The Role of the P2Y$_{12}$ Receptor in the Vessel Wall Response to Injury and Inflammation

Laura Elizabeth West

Thesis Submitted for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy

June 2014
Platelets play a fundamental role in thrombosis, but they are increasingly regarded as discrete immune cells due to their pro-inflammatory actions on leukocytes and the endothelium. The P2Y$_{12}$ receptor is responsible for amplifying and sustaining platelet activation. As a result, P2Y$_{12}$ inhibitors, such as ticagrelor and clopidogrel, form an essential component of acute coronary syndrome treatment in preventing thrombotic events. Furthermore, P2Y$_{12}$ receptors have also been identified on vascular smooth muscle cells where they mediate cell contraction and mitogenic responses. This thesis investigates the role of P2Y$_{12}$ in mediating the vessel wall response to injury and to inflammation, specifically in atherogenesis, and considers the use of P2Y$_{12}$ inhibitors in modulating these effects.

I have shown, using a murine ferric chloride injury model, that platelet P2Y$_{12}$ is crucial in mediating thrombus and neointima formation following vessel injury, and that P2Y$_{12}$ inhibition at the time of injury was sufficient to prevent their formation.

To investigate the role of P2Y$_{12}$ in atherogenesis, a novel ApoE/P2Y$_{12}$ double knockout mouse strain was generated and fed a high-fat western diet for 12 weeks, before assessing atherosclerotic burden. Compared to ApoE$^+$ controls, P2Y$_{12}$-deficiency led to a moderate reduction in lesion area, particularly in areas of the vasculature prone to turbulent blood flow, such as the aortic arch. These vessels exhibited characteristics of established disease, with advanced lesions, and so atheroma was also assessed after 4 weeks on a western diet. I demonstrated, using bone marrow transplantations, that platelet P2Y$_{12}$-deficiency profoundly reduced platelet reactivity compared to ApoE$^+$ controls, but had no effect on atheroma; whereas vessel wall P2Y$_{12}$-deficiency significantly attenuated lesion area and led to a less mature lesion phenotype. Treating mice with ticagrelor or clopidogrel for 4 weeks achieved effective platelet P2Y$_{12}$ inhibition, compared to mice treated with mannitol as a control, but did not block the vessel wall P2Y$_{12}$ effect on atherogenesis.

These data describe a previously unknown role for vessel wall P2Y$_{12}$ in potentiating early atherogenesis. Despite its major contribution to platelet reactivity, platelet P2Y$_{12}$ had no effect at this early stage, and yet is vital in later disease in atherothrombosis and modulating neointima formation following vessel injury. This work emphasises the complexity of cellular roles within atherogenesis, and how the impact of these cell populations may change as disease evolves. Further work is required to clarify the extent to which vessel wall and platelet P2Y$_{12}$ influence atherogenesis throughout disease progression, in order to provide a clearer understanding of potential pharmacological targets in the prevention and management of atherosclerosis.
Publications arising from this thesis


*Publication in maiden name.
Copyright notice

Acknowledgements

Throughout the course of my PhD I have received tremendous encouragement, support, and guidance from family, friends, and colleagues, without whom this 8 year journey would not have been possible. For this I am truly grateful. Although it is impossible for me to name every individual who has helped me along the way, there are some important people I wish to thank, and to whom I owe a debt of gratitude for their continual and immeasurable support.

Firstly, I would like to thank my supervisors Professor Robert Storey and Professor Sheila Francis for their helpful thoughts and guidance, and for the time they invested in me throughout the course of this thesis. Thank you also to Dr Heather Judge who is always willing to listen and has been a huge support, both as a friend, and unofficial mentor. As a member of the Department of Cardiovascular Science, I am fortunate to be surrounded by a group of extremely supportive colleagues, who are always happy to offer their help and advice. In particular, I would like to thank Dr Janet Chamberlain for her guidance with histology, and Dr Mark Ariaans for his technical expertise and continual willingness to help. Thank you also to Tanja Steiner for her assistance during the ticagrelor/clopidogrel feeding study. I especially wish to thank Dr David Evans for the time, effort, and patience he invested in training me in the surgical and histological skills, which I have used throughout my PhD. Furthermore, I would like to thank him for kindly providing the P2Y$_{12}^{+/+}$ and P2Y$_{12}^{-/-}$ thrombus and neointima datasets in Chapter 3 (Figures 3.1 and 3.2), which are displayed along with my own clopidogrel data, in addition to the short-term clopidogrel treatment (Figure 3.3) and BMT studies (Figure 3.4), which were performed jointly by Dr David Evans and myself.

I would like to thank my past and present colleagues Kirstie, Abi, Martin, and Nadine, who I am also very privileged to call my friends, for their support and encouragement. In particular, I wish to say a special thank you to Claudia, Amanda, and Louise for their invaluable discussions over lunch and coffee, but most of all for their friendship, countless laughs, and for making work such a happy place.

A support network is vital in life and I am blessed to have an amazing group of friends and family, without whom I would be lost. First and foremost, I would like to say thank you to my parents and step-parents for their endless love, encouragement, and for never limiting my dreams and ambitions. Thanks also to Rosie for her tremendous care and continual support. To my treasured friends Jen, Janine, Alex, and Wendy thank you for always being there. Finally, and most importantly, thank you to my loving husband, Pete, for being my inspiration, my rock, and my guiding light.
Table of contents

Abstract................................................................................................................................. i
Publications arising from this thesis .................................................................................... ii
Copyright notice.................................................................................................................... iii
Acknowledgements .............................................................................................................. iv
Table of contents ................................................................................................................... v
List of figures ......................................................................................................................... ix
List of tables ......................................................................................................................... x
Abbreviations ....................................................................................................................... xi

1 Introduction......................................................................................................................... 1
  1.1 The cardiovascular system............................................................................................. 1
  1.1.1 Diseases of the circulatory system............................................................................. 1
  1.1.2 Coronary heart disease and acute coronary syndromes.......................................... 2
  1.1.3 Risk factors............................................................................................................... 3
  1.2 Atherogenesis................................................................................................................ 5
  1.2.1 Aetiology.................................................................................................................... 5
  1.2.2 Response to injury hypothesis................................................................................ 5
  1.2.3 Endothelial activation............................................................................................... 6
  1.2.4 Predisposed sites...................................................................................................... 7
  1.2.5 Modified LDL.......................................................................................................... 8
  1.2.6 Early lesion development......................................................................................... 8
  1.2.7 Advanced lesion development................................................................................ 11
  1.3 Atherothrombosis........................................................................................................ 13
  1.3.1 The vulnerable lesion............................................................................................... 13
  1.3.2 The pro-thrombotic lesion....................................................................................... 14
  1.3.3 Thrombosis............................................................................................................. 14
  1.4 Platelets........................................................................................................................ 15
  1.4.1 Production............................................................................................................... 15
  1.4.2 Structure................................................................................................................... 16
  1.4.3 Adhesion................................................................................................................... 16
  1.4.4 Activation and receptor signalling........................................................................... 18
  1.4.5 Shape change.......................................................................................................... 18
  1.4.6 Secretion................................................................................................................... 21
  1.4.7 Aggregation............................................................................................................. 21
  1.5 Platelet purinergic receptors......................................................................................... 23
  1.5.1 P2X1......................................................................................................................... 23
  1.5.2 P2Y1......................................................................................................................... 23
  1.5.3 P2Y12....................................................................................................................... 23
  1.5.4 P2Y12 in platelet activation.................................................................................... 24
  1.5.5 P2Y12 in thrombosis............................................................................................... 25
  1.5.6 Other cells expressing P2Y12................................................................................ 25
  1.6 Antiplatelet drugs in CVD............................................................................................ 27
  1.6.1 Percutaneous coronary intervention......................................................................... 27
  1.6.2 Dual antiplatelet therapy....................................................................................... 27
  1.6.3 Clopidogrel............................................................................................................... 28
  1.6.4 Ticagrelor.................................................................................................................. 28
  1.6.5 Other P2Y12 antagonists...................................................................................... 29
  1.7 Platelets in restenosis................................................................................................... 30
  1.7.1 Neointimal hyperplasia........................................................................................... 30
  1.7.2 Treatment and prevention...................................................................................... 30
1.7.3 Platelets and antiplatelet drugs in restenosis .................................................. 31
1.7.4 Murine model of vascular injury and restenosis ............................................. 32
1.8 Platelets in atherogenesis .................................................................................... 32
1.8.1 Interactions with leukocytes and the endothelium ........................................ 33
1.8.2 Mitogenic effects on the vessel wall ................................................................. 34
1.8.3 Murine model of atherosclerosis ................................................................. 34
1.9 Hypothesis and aims ......................................................................................... 35
2 Materials and methods ......................................................................................... 36
2.1 Preface .............................................................................................................. 36
2.2 Animals ............................................................................................................ 36
2.2.1 Licensing ...................................................................................................... 36
2.2.2 Husbandry ................................................................................................... 36
2.2.3 Breeding ....................................................................................................... 36
2.3 Genotyping ....................................................................................................... 37
2.3.1 Materials .................................................................................................... 37
2.3.2 DNA extraction from murine tissue ............................................................. 37
2.3.3 Polymerase chain reaction for genotyping ................................................... 37
2.3.4 Agarose gel electrophoresis and analysis .................................................... 39
2.4 Ferric chloride injury model for rodents .......................................................... 39
2.4.1 Materials .................................................................................................... 39
2.4.2 Animals ....................................................................................................... 40
2.4.3 Pharmacological inhibition of P2Y12 ............................................................ 40
2.4.4 Bone marrow transplants in P2Y12 mice ...................................................... 40
2.4.5 Surgical procedure for ferric chloride injury ................................................ 41
2.4.6 End of procedure ........................................................................................ 41
2.5 Atherogenesis studies ....................................................................................... 41
2.5.1 Materials .................................................................................................... 41
2.5.2 Animals ....................................................................................................... 41
2.5.3 Weight measurements ................................................................................ 43
2.5.4 Food consumption ..................................................................................... 43
2.5.5 Blood pressure measurements ..................................................................... 43
2.5.6 Metabolic studies ....................................................................................... 43
2.5.7 End of procedure ........................................................................................ 43
2.6 Detailed method for bone marrow transplantations ......................................... 44
2.6.1 Materials .................................................................................................... 44
2.6.2 Animals and chimeras generated .................................................................. 44
2.6.3 Total body irradiation .................................................................................. 45
2.6.4 Bone marrow cell preparation and transplantation ....................................... 45
2.6.5 End of procedure ........................................................................................ 45
2.7 Pharmacological inhibition of P2Y12 in a model of early atherogenesis .......... 47
2.7.1 Materials .................................................................................................... 47
2.7.2 Animals ....................................................................................................... 47
2.7.3 Preparation of drug doses ............................................................................ 47
2.7.4 Dosing strategy ......................................................................................... 47
2.7.5 End of procedure ........................................................................................ 47
2.8 Harvesting of tissues ....................................................................................... 48
2.8.1 Materials .................................................................................................... 48
2.8.2 Sacrifice of animals and blood withdrawal .................................................. 48
2.8.3 Perfusion fixation ....................................................................................... 48
2.8.4 Tissue excision ........................................................................................... 49
2.9 Histology, immunohistochemistry and morphometry ....................................... 51
2.9.1 Materials .................................................................................................... 51
3 Investigating the role of P2Y12 in the vessel wall response to vascular injury

4 Physiological and metabolic phenotype of the ApoE/P2Y12 double knockout mouse during atherogenesis

5 The role of the P2Y12 receptor in atherogenesis
List of figures

**Figure 1.1** Summary of the key features of lesion progression, which occur during atherogenesis..........................................................10
**Figure 1.2** Ultrastructure of a resting platelet..........................................................17
**Figure 1.3** Overview of platelet receptors and activation responses..........................19
**Figure 1.4** Summary of platelet receptor signalling pathways...............................20
**Figure 2.1** Ferric chloride injury surgical procedure..............................................42
**Figure 2.2** Aortic dissection..................................................................................50
**Figure 2.3** Embedding of vessels............................................................................53
**Figure 2.4** Quantification of en face oil red O staining of whole aortae.....................56
**Figure 2.5** Measurement of vessel and aortic sinus parameters using image analysis....58
**Figure 3.1** Thrombus formation was attenuated in P2Y12 -/ mice, and clopidogrel treated wild-types, at 30 minutes post ferric chloride injury............................64
**Figure 3.2** Neointima formation was attenuated in P2Y12 -/ mice, and clopidogrel treated wild-types, at 21 days post ferric chloride injury.................................65
**Figure 3.3** Short-term clopidogrel treatment was as effective as prolonged treatment in attenuating neointima formation, at 21 days post ferric chloride injury........67
**Figure 3.4** Bone marrow transplantation indicated neointima formation, following ferric chloride injury, was predominantly platelet, rather than vascular smooth muscle cell, P2Y12-/mediated..........................................................69
**Figure 4.1** Generation of an ApoE/P2Y12 double knockout colony.........................75
**Figure 4.2** Genotype frequencies and Pearson’s chi-squared test of the ApoE/P2Y12 F2 generation..............................................................................76
**Figure 4.3** ApoE/P2Y12 double knockout mice showed reduced expression of platelet activation markers.................................................................78
**Figure 4.4** ApoE/P2Y12 double knockout mice gained significantly more weight than ApoE -/ mice when fed a western diet......................................................80
**Figure 4.5** ApoE/P2Y12 double knockout mice fed a western diet had enlarged livers....82
**Figure 4.6** Mean blood pressure and pulse rate were similar for ApoE/P2Y12 double knockout and ApoE -/ mice fed a western diet for 12 weeks.......................85
**Figure 4.7** Metabolic studies carried out on ApoE/P2Y12 double knockout and ApoE -/ mice fed a western diet showed no difference in response to insulin or glucose......86
**Figure 4.8** ApoE/P2Y12 double knockout mice fed a western diet had significantly elevated levels of alanine transaminase (ALT) and fatty livers compared to ApoE -/ mice.............88
**Figure 5.1** Oil red O staining showed a significant reduction in lesion formation in the aortic arch of ApoE/P2Y12 double knockout mice fed a western diet.....................96
**Figure 5.2** ApoE/P2Y12 double knockout mice fed a western diet had reduced lesion formation, compared to ApoE -/ in the brachiocephalic artery..........................................................97
**Figure 5.3** No difference in lesion formation, between ApoE -/ and ApoE/P2Y12 double knockout mice, was seen in the aortic sinus for either diet..........................................98
**Figure 5.4** Collagen staining showed no difference in the collagen content of aortic sinus lesions from western fed mice.................................................................100
**Figure 5.5** No difference was seen in the α-smooth muscle actin content of aortic sinus lesions from western fed mice..............................................................................102
**Figure 5.6** Staining for macrophage markers, F4/80 and MAC387, within aortic sinus lesions provided inconclusive results.................................................................105
**Figure 6.1** ApoE -/ male mice transplanted with ApoE/P2Y12 double knockout bone marrow demonstrated attenuated platelet activation markers compared to control mice..112
**Figure 6.2** No differences were found in the coagulation response of bone marrow transplanted mice..........................................................................................113
Figure 6.3 Oil red O staining showed attenuated atheroma in the whole aorta and aortic arch region of vessel wall P2Y12-deficient mice........................................115
Figure 6.4 Attenuated atheroma was seen in the brachiocephalic arteries of vessel wall P2Y12-deficient mice, following bone marrow transplantation..........................117
Figure 6.5 Lesion formation was significantly attenuated in the aortic sinus of vessel wall P2Y12-deficient mice, regardless of platelet P2Y12 expression.............................119
Figure 6.6 Aortic sinus lesions from bone marrow transplanted mice demonstrate reduced collagen staining in the lesions of vessel wall P2Y12-deficient mice....................122
Figure 6.7 Quantification of collagen content, within aortic sinus lesions, demonstrated that vessel wall P2Y12-deficient mice expressed less collagen within their lesions...........123
Figure 6.8 Bone marrow transplanted mice demonstrate reduced α-smooth muscle actin staining in the aortic sinus lesions of vessel wall P2Y12-deficient mice..................125
Figure 6.9 Quantification of α-smooth muscle actin, within aortic sinus lesions, demonstrated that vessel wall P2Y12-deficient mice had less smooth muscle actin positive cells within their lesions.........................................................126
Figure 6.10 Smooth muscle actin and P2Y12 dual immunofluorescent staining of aortic sinus lesions from bone marrow transplanted mice...........................................128-9
Figure 7.1 ApoE− mice treated with ticagrelor or clopidogrel exhibited reduced P-selectin expression, demonstrating effective platelet P2Y12 inhibition......................................136
Figure 7.2 Oil red O staining of whole aortae showed no effect of ticagrelor or clopidogrel treatment on lesion formation compared to control mice.................................138
Figure 7.3 ApoE− and ApoE/P2Y12 double knockout mice treated with ticagrelor, clopidogrel, or control demonstrated small aortic sinus lesions, but no overall difference in the extent of atheroma.................................................................140
Figure 7.4 Ticagrelor or clopidogrel treatment had no effect on lesion development in ApoE− or ApoE/P2Y12 double knockout mice, but an effect of P2Y12-deficiency on atheroma was still observed.................................................................141
Figure 8.1 Timeline of P2Y12 involvement in atherogenesis..............................................145

List of tables

Table 1.1 Risk factors for coronary heart disease..................................................................4
Table 1.2 Platelet granule contents and membrane components......................................22
Table 1.3 P2Y12 receptor expression..................................................................................26
Table 2.1 Genotype outcomes of the ApoE/P2Y12 colony F2 generation..........................38
Table 2.2 List of ApoE and P2Y12 primers used for polymerase chain reaction...............38
Table 2.3 P2Y12 chimeras generated from bone marrow transplantations for ferric chloride studies.................................................................................................46
Table 2.4 ApoE/P2Y12 chimeras generated from bone marrow transplantations for atherogenesis studies.........................................................................................46
Table 4.1 Biochemical analysis of plasma from ApoE/P2Y12 double knockout and ApoE− mice fed either chow or western diet for 12 weeks.................................................87
### Abbreviations

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Abbreviation</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>α-SMA</td>
<td>α-Smooth muscle actin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5HT</td>
<td>5-Hydroxytryptamine (Serotonin)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AC</td>
<td>Adenyl cyclase</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACS</td>
<td>Acute coronary syndrome</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ADAMTS</td>
<td>A disintegrin and metalloproteinase with a thrombospondin type 1 motif</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ADP</td>
<td>Adenosine diphosphate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ALT</td>
<td>Alanine transaminase</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANOVA</td>
<td>Analysis of variance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ApoE</td>
<td>Apolipoprotein E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>aPTT</td>
<td>Activated partial thromboplastin time</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AST</td>
<td>Aspartate transaminase</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ATP</td>
<td>Adenosine triphosphate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMS</td>
<td>Bare metal stent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMT</td>
<td>Bone marrow transplant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CABG</td>
<td>Coronary artery bypass graft</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CAD</td>
<td>Coronary artery disease</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CAM</td>
<td>Cell adhesion molecule</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cAMP</td>
<td>Cyclic adenosine monophosphate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHD</td>
<td>Coronary heart disease</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COX</td>
<td>Cyclooxygenase</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRP</td>
<td>C-reactive protein</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSA</td>
<td>Cross-sectional area</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CVD</td>
<td>Cardiovascular disease</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DAB</td>
<td>3,3′-diaminobenzidine tetrahydrochloride</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DES</td>
<td>Drug-eluting stent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECG</td>
<td>Electrocardiogram</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECM</td>
<td>Extracellular matrix</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDTA</td>
<td>Ethylenediaminetetraacetic acid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EEL</td>
<td>External elastic lamina</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELISA</td>
<td>Enzyme-linked immunosorbent assay</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EVG</td>
<td>Alcian blue/elastic van Gieson</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FBS</td>
<td>Fetal bovine serum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FITC</td>
<td>Fluorescein isothiocyanate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GPCR</td>
<td>G protein-coupled receptor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GTT</td>
<td>Glucose tolerance test</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gy</td>
<td>Gray [SI unit of radiation]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HBSS</td>
<td>Hanks buffered salt solution</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HDL</td>
<td>High density lipoprotein</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H&amp;E</td>
<td>Haematoxylin and eosin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HEPES</td>
<td>N-2-hydroxyethylpiperazine-N′-2-ethanesulfonic acid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HRP</td>
<td>Horseradish peroxidase</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSI</td>
<td>Hue, saturation and intensity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HT buffer</td>
<td>HEPES-Tyrode's buffer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ICAM-1</td>
<td>Intracellular adhesion molecule-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IEL</td>
<td>Internal elastic lamina</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IL</td>
<td>Interleukin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>i.p.</td>
<td>Intraperitoneal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITT</td>
<td>Insulin tolerance test</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>i.v.</td>
<td>Intravenous</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IVC</td>
<td>Individually ventilated cages</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAMP</td>
<td>Lysosomal-associated membrane protein</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L/CSA</td>
<td>Lesion:cross-sectional area ratio</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LDL</td>
<td>Low density lipoprotein</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LDL-R</td>
<td>Low density lipoprotein receptor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAC</td>
<td>Membrane attack complex</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abbreviation</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAPK</td>
<td>Mitogen-activated protein kinase</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCP-1</td>
<td>Monocyte chemotactic protein-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M-CSF</td>
<td>Macrophage colony stimulating factor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MI</td>
<td>Myocardial infarction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MLCK</td>
<td>Myosin light chain kinase</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MMP</td>
<td>Matrix metalloproteinase</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSB</td>
<td>Martius scarlet blue</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NF-κB</td>
<td>Nuclear factor kappa-light-chain-enhancer of activated B cells</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N/M</td>
<td>Neointima:media ratio</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NO</td>
<td>Nitric oxide</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NOS</td>
<td>Nitric oxide synthase</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NSTEMI</td>
<td>Non-ST-elevation myocardial infarction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ox-LDL</td>
<td>Oxidised low density lipoprotein</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P2</td>
<td>Purinergic receptor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PAI-1</td>
<td>Plasminogen activator inhibitor-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PAR-4</td>
<td>Protease-activated receptor-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PBS</td>
<td>Phosphate buffered saline</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PCI</td>
<td>Percutaneous coronary intervention</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PCR</td>
<td>Polymerase chain reaction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PDGF</td>
<td>Platelet-derived growth factor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PE</td>
<td>Phycoerythrin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PECAM-1</td>
<td>Platelet/endothelial cell adhesion molecule-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PF4</td>
<td>Platelet factor 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PFA</td>
<td>Paraformaldehyde</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PGl₂</td>
<td>Prostaglandin l₂ (Prostacyclin)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PI3K</td>
<td>Phosphoinositide 3-kinase</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PiP₂</td>
<td>Phosphatidylinositol 4,5-bisphosphate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PLA₂</td>
<td>Phospholipase A2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PLC</td>
<td>Phospholipase C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PKC</td>
<td>Protein kinase C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PS</td>
<td>Phosphatidylserine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSGL-1</td>
<td>P-selectin glycoprotein ligand-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PT</td>
<td>Prothrombin time</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rad</td>
<td>Radiation absorbed dose [unit of radiation]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RANTES</td>
<td>Regulated upon activation, normal T-cell expressed and secreted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RBC</td>
<td>Red blood cell</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RGB</td>
<td>Red, green and blue</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SEM</td>
<td>Standard error of the mean</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SM-MHC</td>
<td>Smooth muscle myosin heavy chain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SNARE</td>
<td>Soluble N-ethylmaleimide-sensitive factor activating protein receptor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STEMI</td>
<td>ST-elevation myocardial infarction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TBS</td>
<td>Tris buffered saline</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TF</td>
<td>Tissue factor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TGF-β</td>
<td>Transforming growth factor-β</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T/M</td>
<td>Thrombus:media ratio</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TNF-α</td>
<td>Tumour necrosis factor-α</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TRAP</td>
<td>Thrombin receptor activating protein</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TxA₂</td>
<td>Thromboxane A₂</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>USP</td>
<td>United States pharmacopoeia [unit]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UV</td>
<td>Ultraviolet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VCAM-1</td>
<td>Vascular cell adhesion molecule-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VLA-4</td>
<td>Very late antigen-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VSMC</td>
<td>Vascular smooth muscle cell</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vWF</td>
<td>von Willebrand factor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WHO</td>
<td>World Health Organisation</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
1 Introduction

1.1 The cardiovascular system

The vertebrate cardiovascular system is a remarkably intricate, versatile, and yet robust network. Our understanding of the heart and its vessels has grown from the very first speculations of Aristotle (384 BC), suggesting the heart was the source of all blood vessels, to our modern understanding of a closed circulatory system, first described by William Harvey (1578-1657).

Prior to Harvey, the concept of blood ‘circulating’ was inconceivable. The established doctrine of Galen (130-199), promoted an open-ended vascular system, whereby blood moved from the right to left ventricle via invisible pores in the septum, and slowly ebbed to tissues when needed. This dogma remained unchallenged for nearly 1500 years until, in 1628, William Harvey published the findings of his extensive experiments, defining the closed vascular system we understand today. He demonstrated that blood must form a circuit, with the right ventricle pumping blood to the lungs, via the pulmonary artery, and returning to the left ventricle by the pulmonary vein, although he never favoured the idea of a direct link. Nevertheless, just 4 years after Harvey’s death, Malpighi demonstrated the existence of capillaries using light microscopy, proving Harvey’s theory conclusively (Aird 2011).

1.1.1 Diseases of the circulatory system

Beating continuously over 2.5 billion times on average in a lifetime (based on a life expectancy of 80 years), the heart is a truly resilient organ. However, it is not surprising, given the intensive nature and crucial role for the circulatory system, coupled with a modern lifestyle that cardiovascular diseases (CVD) remain the leading cause of death in the world, accounting for 30% of the 57 million deaths annually. Estimated at 17.3 million a year, deaths from CVD outstrip cancer over two-fold (7.6 million), and this figure is expected to rise to 23.6 million by 2030 (WHO 2008).

Although a disease primarily associated with the ageing and wealthier West, this is a misconception as over 80% of cardiovascular deaths occur in low and middle income regions of the world and is the leading cause of death, second only to lower respiratory infections in the lowest income countries (WHO 2008). An epidemiologic transition is evident in these areas, with a shift in deaths from infectious diseases to chronic non-communicable diseases such as CVD. Changes in lifestyle and improved nutrition, coupled with inadequate access to appropriate healthcare, have led to increased obesity and diabetes, particularly in countries such as India, China, and East Asia. As a result,
cardiovascular deaths are rising, and at a faster rate than can be explained by demographic changes alone, posing a potential time bomb for developing nations (Yusuf et al. 2001).

Advances in medical treatment and emerging pharmaceuticals have begun to impact in high income regions and slow rates of cardiovascular-related death. Despite this, cardiovascular disease still accounts for 50% of deaths in Europe (WHO 2008) and a third of those in the UK. A confounding issue is that of obesity, which is an increasing problem with age and one which continues to rise year on year. In the school year 2008/2009, 23% of reception children were either obese or overweight, and by year 6 this rose to 33%. By the age of 65 to 74 years, 85% of men and 75% of women are either overweight or obese (Scarborough et al. 2010).

Perhaps another factor to consider is the economic cost of tackling cardiovascular disease. Estimated at £30 billion a year in the UK, treatment and care for these diseases, with obesity rising, could stretch NHS resources to breaking point. Therefore, development of more effective treatments, with a focus on prevention, is a very desirable prospect.

In the face of such stark statistics, the battle against cardiovascular diseases clearly has a long way to go, and without intervention is set to become a global epidemic.

1.1.2 Coronary heart disease and acute coronary syndromes
Cardiovascular disease is a term which covers a broad spectrum of diseases, including ischaemic heart and cerebrovascular diseases, cardiomyopathies, and rheumatic and hypertensive heart disease. Although the aetiology of these conditions may vary, the majority stem from vascular dysfunction as a direct result of the inflammatory disease atherosclerosis, in which vessels become stenosed from the development of complex, fatty lesions within the vessel wall. Coronary heart disease (CHD), also termed coronary artery disease (CAD), specifically refers to lesions within the coronary vessels, which compromise the lumen and restrict blood flow to the myocardium resulting in diminished cardiac function. Of all the cardiovascular diseases, coronary heart disease has the highest mortality, accounting for 48% of total deaths from CVD in the UK (Scarborough et al. 2010).

Ischaemia caused by stenosed vessels in CHD manifests as angina, acute chest pain experienced upon strenuous activity. However, as disease develops, lesions can become unstable, increasing the risk of thrombosis, which is the dominant cause of acute coronary syndromes (ACS) such as myocardial infarction (MI). The formation of non-occlusive thrombus in coronary vessels may present as either unstable angina or non-ST-elevation myocardial infarction (NSTEMI). Both have similar onset, but prolonged ischaemia in MI causes tissue necrosis, which is not seen in unstable angina (Cannon and Braunwald 2008; Cannon and Lee 2008). Occlusive thrombus formation is ultimately more life threatening. It
is estimated that approximately 70% of fatal MIs and sudden coronary deaths are as a result of atherosclerotic plaque rupture and formation of an occlusive thrombus (Naghavi et al. 2003). Complete vessel blockage can cause catastrophic damage to the myocardium from transmural necrosis, severely compromising cardiac function. This type of MI often manifests as an ST-elevation myocardial infarction (STEMI), so-called due to an abnormal electrocardiogram (ECG) output in the ST segment of the wave.

1.1.3 Risk factors
A large number of risk factors are associated with coronary heart disease (see Table 1.1). These are proven to have causative effect and are the basis on which predictive models, such as the Framingham risk score, calculate cardiovascular risk. Although seen as the gold standard for many years, the Framingham score is now outdated and demonstrated poor calibration to actual outcomes (Anderson et al. 1991). In 2010, the UK National Institute for Health and Care Excellence (NICE) withdrew its recommendation of using the score, leaving the choice of risk model to local organisations (Dent 2010). More recently, the QRISK2 model (Collins and Altman 2012), developed and validated in the UK, includes additional variables such as ethnicity and socio-economic deprivation, and shows superior calibration and discrimination over Framingham.

In addition to conventional risk factors, a variety of molecular biomarkers are closely linked with CHD, including C-reactive protein (CRP), homocysteine, lipoprotein(a), and fibrinogen levels. However, the usefulness of these biomarkers is intensely debated, as a close association between the molecule and CHD may not necessarily translate into improved risk estimation. Furthermore, proving a causal effect of these molecules on CHD can often be confounded by other factors such as inflammation, although this may not detract from their overall value as a biomarker. Nevertheless, questions have been asked as to what advantage they bring to existing prediction models and further investigation is necessary (Dent 2010).
Table 1.1 – Risk factors for coronary heart disease.

Many risk factors are associated with the development of atherosclerosis and, in particular, coronary heart disease. These can be described as either behavioural or medical risk factors, and are used in predictive models to calculate cardiovascular risk (Yusuf et al. 2001; Dent 2010; Dent 2010; Scarborough et al. 2010).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Medical</th>
<th>Behavioural</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Elevated LDL cholesterol *</td>
<td>Diet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Low HDL-cholesterol *</td>
<td>Smoking *</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hypertension *</td>
<td>Physical inactivity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Overweight and obesity</td>
<td>Alcohol consumption</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diabetes mellitus *</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Genetic susceptibility</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Infection (e.g. Chlamydia pneumonia)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Framingham risk factors
1.2 Atherogenesis

Through his extensive investigations and dissections of the heart, Leonardo da Vinci (1452-1519) was the first to describe atherosclerotic vessels. He noted, “the coat thickens so much as to close up and stop the movement of blood” and attributed this as a result of, “absorbing increased nourishment from the blood” (Keele 1951). Da Vinci’s observations were astonishing for the time, and his hypothesis echoes with a surprising similarity to the hypercholesterolaemia (elevated blood cholesterol) theory of recent times.

Supported by abundant data, the link between hypercholesterolaemia and atherosclerosis led it to be described simply as a lipid-storage disease for many years. It was not until the 1970s, when fundamental work by Russell Ross began to uncover the complex nature of atherogenesis, involving cells of the vessel wall and platelets. Further research by others in the 1980s and 90s, established the intrinsic role of the immune system and network of signalling pathways involved. Atherosclerosis is now understood to be a chronic inflammatory disease influenced by many factors, and involving a vast array of inflammatory cells, cytokines, and pathways (Ross 1999; Libby 2002).

1.2.1 Aetiology

The pathogenesis of atherosclerosis is influenced by a multitude of lifestyle choices, along with medical conditions, and the haemodynamics of blood flow itself. It is a chronic disease which develops over a lifetime. Lesions can take many years, even decades to develop, with those affected often remaining symptomless for the majority of their lives, unaware of underlying disease. Evidence shows the process can even begin before birth, with the discovery of fatty streaks and intimal accumulation of low density lipoprotein (LDL) in foetal aortas aged 5-7 months (Napoli et al. 1997). This was enhanced with maternal hypercholesterolaemia and is a clear example of how lifestyle can translate into disease. However, despite the many factors and elements to atherogenesis, all begin with an initial insult to the artery wall.

1.2.2 Response to injury hypothesis

The concept of atherogenesis as a response to injury is not a new one. Rudolph Virchow, in 1856, was among the first to suggest, “an inflammation of the inner arterial coat to be the starting point of the so-called atheromatous degeneration” as a result of an initial ‘irritation’ (Virchow 1971). However, 120 years later, Ross and Glomset proposed a modified and more detailed response-to-injury hypothesis, which has since become the cornerstone of atherosclerosis research. This suggested lesions develop as a result of subtle injury to the vasculature caused by a range of factors such as mechanical injury, chemical factors, infection, or the effects of chronic hyperlipidaemia on the vascular endothelial cells (Ross and Glomset 1976).
Their initial hypothesis suggested that injury may alter cells of the vessel wall, possibly leading to their detachment altogether. Platelet adherence and aggregation would ensue, permitting infiltration of platelet-derived factors and lipoproteins at the site of injury, and initiating vascular smooth muscle cell (VSMC) mitogenesis (Ross et al. 1977). Investigations in later years favoured endothelial dysfunction over denudation. One such, in a rat model of hypercholesterolaemia, observed leukocytes adhering to the endothelium at sites where atherosclerotic plaques later formed (Joris et al. 1983). Crucially, no endothelial denudation was seen, and so concluded it was not necessary in the pathogenesis. Thus, in the early 1990s, the response to injury hypothesis was modified to describe endothelium dysfunction following injury, and include the key role of inflammatory cells such as monocytes, macrophages, and T lymphocytes in lesion formation (Ross 1993). The concept of stem and progenitor cell involvement in atherogenesis has also been considered (Sata et al. 2002). This has gained increasing attention, with a recent study suggesting MI can instigate stem cell release from the bone marrow and elicit a secondary inflammatory response by enhancing monocyte recruitment, consequently accelerating atherosclerosis (Dutta et al. 2012). Likewise, increasing evidence of platelet interactions with the inflammatory system has generated great interest in their involvement in atherogenesis. As the focus of this thesis, platelet biology, and the specific role of platelets in inflammation and atherogenesis will be discussed later in detail from section 1.4 onwards. However, I will first describe the established cell roles and processes involved in lesion formation and atherothrombosis.

1.2.3 Endothelial activation
The healthy endothelium acts as a protective barrier, separating surrounding tissues from circulating blood, and controlling the passage of cells and molecules across its surface. It has natural anti-thrombogenic properties (Rosenberg and Rosenberg 1984), and crucially resists the attachment of cells to its surface. When dysfunction ensues following injury, the endothelium loses these properties and becomes pro-thrombotic, has increased permeability to circulating cells, and begins to express adhesion molecules on its surface.

The selectins (E, L and P), along with their ligands, are among the first to be expressed, and mediate leukocyte capture and rolling on the endothelial surface (Alon et al. 1995). Specifically monocytes, T lymphocytes and neutrophils are captured, as well as platelets. Initial tethering is via either P-selectin (CD62P), found on the endothelium and activated platelets, or L-selectin (CD62L), expressed constitutively on all leukocytes, which binds to CD34 on the endothelium (Baumhueter et al. 1994). P-selectin glycoprotein ligand-1 (PSGL-1), present on all leukocytes and activated platelets, and upregulated in activated endothelial cells, enables leukocyte capture and platelet adherence via P-selectin (Norman et al. 1995; Frenette et al. 2000). PSGL-1 is also a ligand for E-selectin (CD62E), expressed
on the endothelium, and is important in slow rolling, an essential step for firm leukocyte adhesion (Asa et al. 1995; Ley et al. 1998).

Integrins and cell adhesion molecules (CAM) are expressed on a variety of cell types, and permit cells to bind to each other, as well as to extracellular matrix (ECM). They are responsible for the firm arrest of leukocytes on to the endothelium where integrins, such as very late antigen-4 (VLA-4), bind to their respective CAMs, including vascular cell adhesion molecule-1 (VCAM-1) and intracellular adhesion molecule-1 (ICAM-1), expressed on the activated endothelial surface (Springer 1995). In addition, ICAM-1 has a binding domain for fibrinogen (D'Souza et al. 1996), which is converted by thrombin into fibrin as part of the coagulation cascade, thus enhancing the procoagulant properties of the dysfunctional endothelium.

Once adherent to the endothelium, leukocytes migrate to the vessel intima through endothelial cell junctions as the final stage of the leukocyte adhesion cascade (diapedesis). This is facilitated by adhesion molecules such as platelet/endothelial cell adhesion molecule-1 (PECAM-1), expressed on leukocytes, endothelial cells, and platelets (Muller 1995), and ICAM-1 (Shaw et al. 2004).

1.2.4 Predisposed sites
The location of VCAM-1 and ICAM-1 expression in the vasculature corresponds to the areas prone to lesion development, as demonstrated in animal models of atherogenesis (Li et al. 1993; Nakashima et al. 1998). Presence of these adhesion molecules are an early indicator of endothelial dysfunction, preceding fatty streak formation (Nakashima et al. 1998), and are rapidly upregulated in response to injury. In a rabbit model of hypercholesterolaemia, focal VCAM-1 expression was evident after only 1 week of feeding on a high-fat diet (Li et al. 1993).

Elevated cholesterol is a systemic issue, yet atherosclerosis is a phenomenon that is often only seen at very specific points in the vasculature, typically the branches, bifurcations, and curvatures of vessels. These predisposed sites correspond to areas of disturbed blood flow, characterised by oscillatory flow and recirculation of blood, resulting in low and fluctuating wall shear stress (Ku et al. 1985; Asakura and Karino 1990). Where blood flow is steady and unidirectional, laminar shear stress is exerted across the artery wall. Endothelial cells can transduce these haemodynamic forces into cellular responses, and are thought to detect shear stress via receptors such as PECAM-1 (Tzima et al. 2005).

In response to laminar shear stress, nitric oxide synthase (NOS) and cyclooxygenase-2 (COX-2) are upregulated (Topper et al. 1996). These have a role in regulating vascular tone by producing nitric oxide (NO) and prostaglandin I₂ (PGI₂), which are potent vasodilators.
NO also has an athero-protective role, as it has been shown to significantly inhibit VCAM-1, ICAM-1, and E-selectin expression, as well as suppress leukocyte chemoattractant secretion, such as interleukin-6 (IL-6) and 8 (CXCL8). The effects of shear stress on gene expression are thought to be regulated by flow-responsive transcription factor activity (De Caterina et al. 1995; Peng et al. 1995; Tsao et al. 1996).

Therefore in areas of disturbed blood flow and resulting low shear stress, athero-protective mechanisms of the endothelium are no longer initiated and adhesion molecule expression is upregulated. The endothelium then takes on a pro-inflammatory profile, which promotes leukocyte adhesion to the endothelial surface.

1.2.5 Modified LDL

Uptake and retention of LDL within the vessel wall is a potent stimulus for atherogenesis (Schwenke and Carew 1989). Native LDL is taken into the endothelium, via the LDL receptor (LDL-R) (Brown and Goldstein 1986), and becomes progressively oxidised by free radicals (Morel et al. 1984) and lipoxygenases (Harats et al. 2000). Oxidised LDL (ox-LDL) is chemotactic for monocytes (Quinn et al. 1987), and can induce pro-inflammatory cytokine secretions, such as monocyte chemotactic protein-1 (MCP-1/CCL2) (Cushing et al. 1990) and macrophage colony stimulating factor (M-CSF) (Rajavashisth et al. 1990). Furthermore, ox-LDL stimulates expression of endothelial adhesion receptors, including VCAM-1 (Khan et al. 1995) and P-selectin (Gebuhrer et al. 1995), thereby enhancing leukocyte recruitment and adhesion to the endothelium.

1.2.6 Early lesion development

Monocytes and macrophages

Stary et al. astutely described the distinct morphological and histological changes observed during atherogenesis, as lesions develop. The very earliest vascular changes seen are subtle, characterised by small clusters of lipid-laden macrophages (foam cells) confined to the intima (Stary et al. 1994) (see Figure 1.1). This signifies one of the main consequences of endothelial dysfunction, with expression of adhesion receptors enabling leukocytes, primarily monocytes, to bind to the endothelium. Once adherent, monocytes migrate between endothelial cells in response to chemokines, such as MCP-1 and IL-8, secreted from monocytes and endothelial cells, respectively (Papadopoulou et al. 2008). In the intima, macrophage M-CSF augments the differentiation of monocytes into macrophages (Clinton et al. 1992), thus enabling the uptake of LDL via scavenger receptors, and leading to foam cell formation.

Leukocyte attachment to the endothelium results in activation of both cells and initiates a cascade of events, such as the expression of adhesion receptors and secretion of a vast array of pro-inflammatory cytokines and enzymes. The intention of this immune response is
to recruit further cytokine-releasing leukocytes to the site of inflammation, and so a positive feedback loop is established. Innate cytokines IL-1 and tumour necrosis factor (TNF)-α, released from monocytes, macrophages, and endothelial cells, are central mediators of these inflammatory mechanisms, and are involved in cell activation, proliferation, production of further cytokines, and upregulation of adhesion receptors (Lopponow et al. 2011). Secreted chemokines MCP-1 and IL-8 have been shown to have an additional role in leukocyte recruitment, triggering firm arrest of monocytes to the endothelium (Gerszten et al. 1999). Furthermore, mice deficient in TNF-α (Ohta et al. 2005), MCP-1 (Boring et al. 1998), M-CSF (Smith et al. 1995), and IL-1 (Kirii et al. 2003; Kamari et al. 2007), or its receptor IL-1R1 (Chamberlain et al. 2009), all exhibit significantly reduced atherosclerotic lesion formation, demonstrating the important role of these cytokines in the early pathogenesis of atherosclerosis.

**T Lymphocytes**

MCP-1 has also been shown to be a strong chemoattractant for T lymphocytes (Carr et al. 1994; Roth et al. 1995), which are present in early lesions (Hansson et al. 1989), albeit in smaller numbers than macrophages. Another T cell chemokine RANTES (regulated upon activation, normal T cell expressed and secreted/CCL5) is released from activated T cells to aid further leukocyte recruitment (Schall et al. 1990).

**Neutrophils**

Despite being the most abundant white blood cell, little is known of the involvement of neutrophils in atherosclerosis. Although rarely detected, neutrophils are present in lesions (Rotzius et al. 2010), and are recruited via IL-8 and RANTES release. It is postulated that neutrophils may contribute to atherogenesis via their activation and degranulation, causing release of leukocyte chemokines such as cathepsin G (Drechsler et al. 2011).

**CD40/CD40L**

Among this potent cocktail of inflammatory cytokines involved in atherogenesis, is a receptor-ligand pair of particular importance in cell cross-talk. CD40 and its ligand (CD40L/CD154) mediate signalling between virtually all cells within this inflammatory system. Both present on endothelial, smooth muscle, and T cells, macrophages, and platelets, CD40 and CD40L initiate many inflammatory responses, and are expressed in atherosclerotic lesions (Mach et al. 1997). Blockade of CD40 signalling inhibits lesion formation (Mach et al. 1998; Schonbeck et al. 2000), and in existing atherosclerosis, promotes plaque stability (Lutgens et al. 2000). Ligation of CD40 evokes VCAM-1 and P-selectin expression in endothelial cells (Kotowicz et al. 2000), and IL-1β release (Schonbeck et al. 1997).
In the healthy vessel, factors such as laminar blood flow and high shear stress promote athero-protective mechanisms in the vessel wall. These include an increase in nitric oxide production, which suppresses the expression of adhesion receptors on endothelial cells. Upon an insult to the vessel wall, such as high levels of circulating LDL, the endothelium becomes activated and begins to express a range of selectins, integrins, and cell adhesion molecules. These permit leukocytes, lymphocytes and platelets to adhere to the vessel wall, which in turn causes the release of further cytokines to recruit additional inflammatory cells to the area. Monocytes migrate into the vessel intima where they differentiate into macrophages, and begin to phagocytosis LDL, after which they become foam cells. The continued release of cytokines and growth factors promotes the migration and proliferation of further cells into the intima, including vascular smooth muscle cells from the vessel media. An accumulation of these lipid-laden cells, and the synthesis of collagen and other extracellular matrix components, cause the intima to thicken and protrude into the vessel lumen. Cell apoptosis and necrosis leads to the formation of a lipid-rich necrotic core and the release of matrix metalloproteinases, which degrade the extracellular matrix and destabilise the lesion. Plaque erosion, fissure, or rupture ensues, and causes the prothrombotic contents of the lesion to be exposed to circulating blood, initiating atherothrombosis. Platelets rapidly activate and aggregate to form a thrombus, which may then block the vessel and lead to an acute coronary syndrome.
1.2.7 Advanced lesion development

So-called ‘early’ atherosclerotic lesions do not necessarily occur early in life, like their name may suggest, as these lesions can be found in the vessels of adults and children alike. Atheroma growth itself is by no means a continuous process, with periods of stabilisation followed by bursts of growth. Indeed, lesion progression is not automatic and may halt, requiring further stimulus for growth to proceed. It is thought that progression to so-called ‘advanced’ lesions requires an added impetus, such as other CVD risk factors (see section 1.1.3), or areas of disturbed blood flow (Stary et al. 1994; Libby 2002).

Characteristics of advanced lesions, as defined by Stary et al., include accumulations of cells, lipid, and matrix components, and thickening of the intima causing deformity of the arterial wall (see Figure 1.1). In addition, the build-up of products from apoptosis and necrosis lead to the formation of a necrotic core. These now complex, fibrotic and sometimes calcified lesions, completely obliterate the once normal cell and matrix structure of the original vessel wall (Stary et al. 1995). Despite these extensive changes to the vessel, lumen area may not initially be affected due to outward remodelling of the artery, and consequently individuals can remain symptomless (Glagov et al. 1987; Clarkson et al. 1994). However, these lesions may still be clinically significant since, with or without vessel stenosis, they are prone to fissures and rupture that can lead to thrombosis and acute coronary syndromes.

Vascular smooth muscle cells

VSMCs play a role throughout all stages of atherosclerosis as they too express adhesion receptors (Braun et al. 1995) and release an array of cytokines when activated, such as IL-1, TNF-α, M-CSF, and MCP-1, contributing to leukocyte recruitment. Yet their ability to migrate, proliferate, and to synthesise and deposit collagen and extracellular matrix make VSMCs particularly important in transforming atherosclerotic lesions from early to mature plaques (Ross 1999; Raines and Ferri 2005).

Induction of migration and proliferation is driven through release of growth factors, such as platelet-derived growth factor (PDGF) and transforming growth factor (TGF) β, from activated cells in the vessel wall. As the name suggests, PDGF was first identified as a platelet releasate that demonstrated mitogenic effects on cultured VSMCs (Ross et al. 1974). However, various isoforms (PDGF A-D) are also released from macrophages (Shimokado et al. 1985) and endothelial cells (DiCorleto and Bowen-Pope 1983), as well as smooth muscle cells themselves, acting in an autocrine manner (Nilsson et al. 1985). Action of cytokines, such as IL-1 and TNF-α, can also influence VSMC proliferation through induction of PDGF secretion (Hajjar et al. 1987; Raines et al. 1989). Indeed, the expression of PDGF and its receptors have been found to be increased in atherosclerotic lesions.
(Barrett and Benditt 1987; Rubin et al. 1988), and in vivo models blocking the action of PDGF have clearly shown a reduction in atheroma (Lamb et al. 2001; Sano et al. 2001).

TGF-β is another growth regulatory molecule, which tightly controls cell proliferation and differentiation in many cell types, including VSMCs (Bobik 2006). Cellular expression levels of TGF-β determine either its inhibitory, or stimulatory effect on VSMC proliferation via PDGF. Low concentrations of TGF-β induce endogenous secretion of PDGF from smooth muscle cells, creating an autocrine loop. In contrast, high levels limit proliferation via down regulation of the PDGF receptor (Battegay et al. 1990).

**Extracellular matrix deposition**

In addition to their effects on proliferation, TGF-β and PDGF are also potent inducers of collagen and proteoglycan production in VSMCs (Amento et al. 1991; Schonherr et al. 1993). Indeed, TGF-β-mediated matrix deposition is crucial in plaque progression, fibrosis, and stabilisation. Inhibition of TGF-β signalling, via a soluble recombinant TGF-β receptor, dramatically altered plaque composition to a pro-inflammatory phenotype prone to haemorrhage, characterised by large lipid cores and decreased fibrosis (Lutgens et al. 2002). Moreover, analysis of TGF-β expression in human carotid lesions noted a 3-fold increase in asymptomatic lesions compared with those of patients presenting with stroke, further supporting the role of TGF-β in plaque stabilisation (Cipollone et al. 2004).

**VSMC phenotype**

Vascular smooth muscle cells demonstrate great plasticity, and have the ability to modulate their phenotype in response to environmental cues. VSMCs are largely described as switching between either quiescent, ‘contractile’ or proliferative, ‘synthetic’ states; however, these fall at opposite ends of the spectrum with many intermediate phenotypes in between. Subtle or profound changes in migratory and mitogenic responses, matrix production, expression of cell markers and adhesion receptors, and secretion of cytokines result in a widely heterogeneous population (Owens et al. 2004).

Contractile cells of the media migrate to the intima in response to inflammatory stimuli. In doing so, VSMCs switch to a synthetic phenotype and down regulate their characteristic contractile markers, including α-smooth muscle actin (α-SMA), desmin, and smooth muscle myosin heavy chain (SM-MHC). So-called ‘synthetic’ VSMCs are able to migrate and proliferate, and have increased capacity for ECM deposition and cytokine secretion (Owens et al. 2004). Key mediators of phenotypic modulation include PDGF (Chen et al. 2006), TGF-β (Hautmann et al. 1997), ECM (Thyberg and Hultgardh-Nilsson 1994), shear stress (Reusch et al. 1996), and lipids (Pidkovka et al. 2007).
As VSMCs proliferate in the lesion, structural reorganisation occurs from ordered concentric layers, to a large jumbled mass of cells abundant in rough endoplasmic reticulum and golgi bodies, a clear indicator of ECM synthesis (Ross and Klebanoff 1971; Thyberg et al. 1983). Accumulation of ECM, and fibrous cap formation, alter the mechanical properties of the lesion and arterial wall. VSMCs that are incorporated in the cap, revert back to a contractile phenotype and contribute to the stabilisation of the plaque (Babaev et al. 1990; van der Loop et al. 1997).

The concept that lesional VSMCs originate from the vessel media is an issue which is hotly debated. Whilst several studies have identified the recruitment of bone marrow-derived progenitor cells as an additional, alternative source (Sata et al. 2002; Tanaka et al. 2003; Yu et al. 2011), others dispute the involvement (Hu et al. 2002; Bentzon et al. 2006) and lineage of these cells (Iwata et al. 2010), and so the matter continues to be contested.

1.3 Atherothrombosis

Classically, acute coronary events were thought to be caused by the rupture of thin capped atheromas with a large lipid-rich core. Although this is true, clinicians now understand many different types of lesions can lead to coronary events and be vulnerable not only to rupture, but erosion and fissure also. A wide spectrum of lesions, including those with evidence of previous thrombus or intra-plaque haemorrhage, and those with fibrotic, calcified, and critically stenotic plaques, are all at risk of atherothrombosis (Naghavi et al. 2003; Schaar et al. 2004).

1.3.1 The vulnerable lesion

Plaque disruption is facilitated by a loss of structural integrity within the plaque due to degradation of extracellular matrix proteins by matrix metalloproteinases (MMP), a process that is then further fuelled by apoptosis and necrosis.

The accumulation of macrophages and their eventual death occurs throughout lesion progression. In early disease, macrophage apoptosis is thought to be beneficial and limits lesion growth (Liu et al. 2005); however, in advanced disease, the phagocytosis of these apoptotic cells becomes impaired (Schrijvers et al. 2005), leading to necrosis and the formation of a necrotic core (Ball et al. 1995; Tabas 2005). This impaired clearance of apoptotic macrophages further promotes inflammation via the release of cytokines, including TNF-α (Grainger et al. 2004), which has itself been shown to stimulate macrophage-induced VSMC apoptosis (Boyle et al. 2003) and induce MMP expression (Galis et al. 1994).

Matrix metalloproteinases are a group of proteases consisting of collagenases, gelatinases, and stromelysins, amongst other subclasses, which catalyse the breakdown of ECM. MMPs are elaborated from macrophages, endothelial, and vascular smooth muscle cells in
response to cytokines, such as IL-1 and TNF-α (Galis et al. 1994; Saren et al. 1996), and T lymphocyte-mediated CD40 ligation (Mach et al. 1997; Mach et al. 1999; Schonbeck et al. 1999; Horton et al. 2001). Collagenases (MMP-1, 8 and 13) are responsible for collagen fibre degradation, and have been found to be expressed at rupture-prone sites in atherosclerotic plaques (Galis et al. 1994; Sukhova et al. 1999; Herman et al. 2001), along with stromelysins (MMP-3 and 11), and gelatinases (MMP-2 and 9) (Henney et al. 1991; Galis et al. 1994; Schonbeck et al. 1999), which degrade other ECM proteins. The action of these MMPs, coupled with a reduction in matrix-producing VSMC due to apoptosis, lead to a dramatic loss of ECM within the lesion. Fuelled by macrophage apoptosis and necrosis, it is therefore not surprising that these processes are all associated with unstable lesions and sites of plaque rupture (Galis et al. 1994; van der Wal et al. 1994; Bauriedel et al. 1999).

1.3.2 The pro-thrombotic lesion
Just as in early atherogenesis where they were among the driving forces of inflammation, macrophages and VSMCs are equally influential in advanced disease by increasing the thrombogenicity of the lesion. Wilcox et al. were the first to identify the presence of tissue factor (TF), a potent catalyst of the coagulation cascade, within the media of healthy vessels, but noticed that atherosclerotic lesions had much higher levels, which was localised to macrophages, the necrotic core, and ECM (Wilcox et al. 1989). Others later discovered that macrophage apoptosis and TF content both correlated with the thrombogenicity of the lesion (Kaikita et al. 1997; Toschi et al. 1997; Hutter et al. 2004).

As mentioned previously, CD40 and its ligand are expressed on many cells within the lesion (Mach et al. 1997). In addition to potentiating atheroma, CD40 ligation has also been shown to induce TF expression on the surface of macrophages (Mach et al. 1997) and VSMCs (Schonbeck et al. 2000), rendering the lesion pro-thrombotic. Furthermore, microparticles shed from apoptotic cells within the lesion have been found to not only contain TF, but also bear the phospholipid phosphatidylserine (PS) on their surface, which also promotes thrombosis (Mallat et al. 1999).

1.3.3 Thrombosis
Plaque disruption is understood to be brought about by either the physical forces of blood flow acting on weaker areas of the lesion, or as a result of internal destabilisation of the lesion, although perhaps the more likely scenario is a combination of both (Fuster et al. 2005). Upon rupture, the TF-rich contents of the plaque are released into the blood, initiating the extrinsic pathway of the coagulation cascade and contributing to thrombosis. Platelets (Schwertz et al. 2006; Panes et al. 2007), leukocytes (Giesen et al. 1999), and their microparticles (Rauch et al. 2000) are known to be additional sources of TF.
Exposure of collagen in the damaged vessel wall, as well as activated platelets, initiate the intrinsic coagulation pathway, which later converges with the extrinsic pathway in the final common steps which lead to thrombin and fibrin generation. Platelets rapidly activate in response to thrombin, a potent platelet agonist, or upon adhering to vessel collagen, and quickly form platelet aggregates. These become incorporated within the developing fibrin matrix, along with trapped leukocytes and red blood cells (RBC), to form a large platelet and fibrin-rich thrombus capable of occluding vessels. In addition, activated platelets further promote thrombosis by enabling thrombin generation on their outer membrane, following the exposure of PS on their surface (Dahlback 2000).

In the following section, platelet biology, activation and aggregation, and the role of the P2Y12 receptor in these processes will be discussed in greater detail.

1.4 Platelets

In 1865, German anatomist Max Schultze (1825-74) was the first to describe the presence of colourless ‘sphericules’, approximately 2 µm in diameter, in the blood (Schultze 1865). However, ground-breaking work by Giulio Bizzozero (1846-1901) discovered platelets were important in thrombosis and coagulation, and able to rapidly adhere to the vessel, forming a thrombus. Bizzozero considered platelets as the third constituent of the blood, morphologically distinct from red, and white blood cells, as granulated anucleate cells or ‘corpuscles’ (Bizzozero 1882; Brewer 2006).

As Bizzozero correctly postulated, the primary physiological role of platelets is detecting vascular damage, via exposure of vessel substratum, and rapidly aggregating. Platelet activation leads to thrombin generation, which activates the coagulation cascade and ultimately results in the development of a fibrin-rich haemostatic plug, halting any blood loss. Nevertheless, in addition to haemostasis, there is a growing appreciation of the important role of platelets in the innate and adaptive immune response (Semple et al. 2011).

1.4.1 Production

Platelets are derived from megakaryocytes in the bone marrow, and enter the bloodstream following a complex process of mass assembly and release. A single megakaryocyte is capable of producing thousands of platelets, and does so by amplifying its DNA many times over. The cells enlarge, and the cytoplasm fills with ribosomes, organelles, granules, and a vast membranous and tubular network (Patel et al. 2005).

Now packed with platelet components, the megakaryocytes develop pseudopodia, which elongate into long pro-platelet strings. Platelet granules, organelles, and membrane network are packaged into the pro-platelet ends, where platelets are assembled (Italiano et al. 1999). Pro-platelet formation is amplified by continual elongation and branching, driven by sliding of
the microtubules (Patel et al. 2005), until the entire megakaryocyte cytoplasm is converted into pro-platelets. These are released, leaving an extruded nucleus behind. Individual platelets are then liberated from the pro-platelet ends, and have a lifespan of 8 to 10 days (Patel et al. 2005). With a normal platelet count between 150 and 400 x 10⁹ platelets per litre of blood, an average adult has approximately one trillion platelets circulating at any one time.

1.4.2 Structure
In their resting state, platelets circulate as small, oval, lentiform discs. This shape is maintained by a specialised cytoskeleton which, upon platelet activation, can reorganise, altering the platelet structure into spiny spheres. Inside the platelet, α granules, dense granules, and lysosomes act as storage compartments for a plethora of molecules, including inflammatory mediators, adhesive proteins, coagulation factors, and platelet agonists. An immense intracellular membrane network, called the open canalicular system, permeates the cytoplasm and connects to the surface of the platelet, functioning as an exit route for granule contents. In addition, the self-contained dense tubular system acts as an intracellular store for calcium, the release of which is important in many phases of platelet activation. Surface receptors mediate platelet activation in response to a range of stimuli, including adhesion to matrix proteins, or exposure to soluble agonists, such as thrombin, adenosine diphosphate (ADP), and thromboxane A₂ (TxA₂) (see Figure 1.2) (White 2006).

1.4.3 Adhesion
Following plaque rupture, or other instances of vessel damage, ECM components, including collagen, von Willebrand factor (vWF), and fibronectin are exposed to blood flow. Integrins and receptors mediate initial platelet tethering to these components, followed by platelet activation via receptor-mediated signalling. Downstream events from these pathways include calcium release from intracellular stores, platelet shape change, granule secretion, and ultimately activation of platelet integrins, GPIIbIIIa (αIbβ₃) and GPIIbIIa (α₂β₁), enabling firm adhesion and aggregation (Nieswandt et al. 2011).

Due to their small size, platelets naturally accumulate and flow adjacent to the vessel walls by a process called margination. This positioning is beneficial to their role in haemostasis; however, flowing at high shear, platelets need to be slowed prior to firm adhesion and activation. Initial platelet attachment to the sub-endothelium occurs via collagen-bound vWF, and platelet receptor GPIb, part of the receptor complex GPIb-IX-V (also referred to as GPIb-IX). High shear flow rates stretch the platelet membrane around GPIb, bound to vWF, to form elongated tethers, which may break, but ultimately slow the platelet to allow activation and firm adherence (Dopheide et al. 2002).
Figure 1.2 – Ultrastructure of a resting platelet.

The lentiform shape of a resting platelet is maintained by the specialised cytoskeleton and microtubule coil. Lysosomes, dense, and α granules act as storage compartments, releasing their contents upon platelet activation. The open canalicular system permeates the cytoplasm, and is connected to the plasma membrane, which provides an exit route for granule contents during release. Intracellular calcium is stored in the dense tubular network, and is rapidly mobilised upon platelet activation. Membrane receptors initiate these activation responses, following platelet adhesion or exposure to soluble agonists.
Tethered platelets are then able to interact with collagen, the most reactive ECM component, via the Ig receptor GPVI. Ligation of this receptor elicits an intracellular signalling response, leading to firm arrest of the platelet through activation of integrins GPIIb/IIIa, which binds to collagen, and GPIIb/IIIa, enabling both vWF and fibrinogen binding (Nieswandt and Watson 2003). In the absence of GPVI signalling, mouse platelets were unable to adhere to collagen in either static or flow conditions, despite normal expression of GPIb-IX and the platelet integrins; therefore, demonstrating the essential role of GPVI in platelet activation and adhesion (Nieswandt et al. 2001).

1.4.4 Activation and receptor signalling
Platelets are able to respond to a range of agonists due to the wide variety of receptors present on their membranes (see Figure 1.3). Activation can occur via adhesion to ECM, as described above, or by exposure to soluble agonists, signalling via G protein-coupled receptors (GPCR). The activation response can be viewed as a 2-step process, with initial receptor signalling followed by secondary amplification from the release of endogenous agonists stored within the dense granules (Li et al. 2010).

A network of signalling pathways lie between the initial activating stimulus of receptor ligation, and their end-point responses of shape change, granule secretion, and platelet aggregation. These pathways are complex, involve multiple feedback loops, and are interlinking, with phospholipase C (PLC), calcium (Ca$^{2+}$) mobilisation, and Src family kinase forming common intermediary steps for signal transduction through many receptors. In addition, several GPCRs are coupled to the same G protein, for example thrombin, TxA$_2$, serotonin (5HT), and ADP all signal via Gq (see Figure 1.4).

1.4.5 Shape change
The earliest physiological response to activation is platelet shape change, brought about by rearrangement of the actin cytoskeleton. Regulatory proteins control the dynamics of the cytoskeleton, and mediate the disassembly of actin filaments upon platelet activation. Platelets take on a spherical form, and the reassembly of new actin filaments result in finger-like protrusions extending from the plasma membrane. If adhered to a surface, the platelets then flatten and spread (Hartwig 2006).

Initiation of this cascade of events is mediated by Ca$^{2+}$ mobilisation (Rosenberg et al. 1981), and phosphorylation of myosin II, a cytoskeleton regulatory protein, by myosin light chain kinase (MLCK) (Daniel et al. 1994). Virtually all platelet receptors result in Ca$^{2+}$ mobilisation from the dense tubules due to the activation of PLC$\beta$ or $\gamma$ in their signalling pathways. However, investigations by Paul et al. demonstrated that shape change can also occur in the absence of calcium, via activation of RhoA and its kinase, which can stimulate MLCK and myosin II phosphorylation independently of calcium (Paul et al. 1999).
Platelets possess many surface receptors for a variety of ligands capable of inducing platelet activation. GPIb-IX and VI initiate activation responses via adhesion to the vessel wall to either collagen, or von Willebrand factor (vWF). Soluble mediators, such as thrombin, serotonin (5HT), and thromboxane (TxA₂), act via their respective receptors shown. Platelet activation results in shape change, granule release, and aggregation. Dense and α granules release their contents, including platelet agonists and inflammatory mediators. Adenosine diphosphate (ADP) released from the dense granules acts on the purinergic receptors P2Y₁ and P2Y₁₂, shown in bright blue. P2Y₁₂ is of particular importance, as this plays a key role in amplifying the activation response. This includes the transformation of integrin GPIIbIIIa (α₉β₃) from a low to high affinity state, enabling it to bind fibrinogen, and form platelet aggregates. Adapted from Storey (2006).
Figure 1.4 – Summary of platelet receptor signalling pathways.

Platelets become activated upon adhesion to extracellular membrane proteins, via receptors GPIb-IX and GPVI, or by exposure to soluble agonists, signalling via G protein-coupled receptors. A network of signalling pathways lie between the initial activating stimulus of receptor ligation, and their end-point responses of shape change, granule secretion, and platelet aggregation. These complex pathways involve multiple feedback loops, and have a degree of cross-over, with phospholipase C (PLC), calcium (Ca\(^{2+}\)) mobilisation, and Src kinases forming common intermediary steps for signal transduction through many receptors. In addition, several G protein-coupled receptors are coupled to the same protein, for example thromboxane (TxA\(_2\)), thrombin, serotonin (5HT), and adenosine diphosphate (ADP) all signal via Gq. The important role of P2Y\(_{12}\) signalling in platelet activation is highlighted by the blue arrows. P2Y\(_{12}\) is coupled to Gi and inhibits adenylyl cyclase (AC) activity. P2Y\(_{12}\) works in a synergistic manner with P2Y\(_{1}\) to bring about ADP-induced platelet aggregation, through phosphoinositide 3-kinase (PI3K) activity and integrin \(\alpha_{\text{IIb}}\beta_{3}\) (GPIIbIIIa) activation, leading to irreversible platelet aggregation. Importantly, P2Y\(_{12}\) also amplifies and sustains platelet activation in response to other platelet agonists, including thrombin, TxA\(_2\) and collagen, demonstrating its crucial role in platelet reactivity.
1.4.6 Secretion

An activation response common to all signalling pathways is platelet secretion, including the release of granule contents, incorporation of granule membranes with the plasma membrane, and the generation and secretion of TXA$_2$. Platelets contain a variety of storage vesicles, which are pre-packaged with a vast array of proteins, receptors, and molecules capable of inducing pro-thrombotic, atherogenic, and bactericidal effects upon exocytosis (see Table 1.2). The dense and α granules are the most abundant of these vesicles, and play an important role in the amplification of platelet activation, coagulation, and the inflammatory response. In particular, the release of platelet agonists ADP and 5HT from the dense granules, leads to activation of their respective receptors, amplifying the activation response (Rendu and Brohard-Bohn 2001). Lysosomes also secrete their contents upon platelet activation (Ciferri et al. 2000), but will not be discussed further in this thesis.

Granule release is initiated by many signalling events (see Figure 1.4), including calcium release, the mitogen-activated protein kinase (MAPK) pathway, phosphoinositide 3-kinase (PI3K), and protein kinase C (PKC). These events regulate the activity of soluble N-ethylmaleimide-sensitive factor activating protein receptor (SNARE) and GTPase proteins, which augment the docking and fusion of granules with the open canicular system and plasma membranes. Granule contents such as ADP, cytokines, and coagulation factors are released into the extracellular compartment, whilst granule membrane components, including P-selectin (CD62p) and CD40L, are then expressed on the platelet surface (Rendu and Brohard-Bohn 2001; Blair and Flaumenhaft 2009; Li et al. 2010).

Other activation events include the generation and secretion of TXA$_2$ via the activity of phospholipase A2 (PLA2), which liberates arachidonic acid from the plasma membrane, and is converted to TXA$_2$ by cyclooxygenase-1 (COX-1) and thromboxane synthase. Released TXA$_2$ is able to activate platelets via the thromboxane receptor (TPα), and provides another route for amplification of the activation response. Blockade of TXA$_2$ production is the mechanism by which the COX-1 inhibitor, aspirin, irreversibly inhibits platelet activation (Paul et al. 1999).

1.4.7 Aggregation

Receptor-mediated integrin activation is important, not only for firm adhesion to the vessel wall, but also for platelet aggregation, and subsequent thrombus formation. Of all platelet integrins, GPIIbIIIa ($\alpha_{Ib}$$\beta_3$) is the most abundant, and is able to bind fibrinogen, vWF, and several other matrix proteins, allowing interactions with the vessel wall and, crucially, between platelets. GPIIbIIIa is found in a low affinity state on the surface of resting platelets, unable to bind to any of its ligands. Following platelet activation, intracellular ‘inside-out’ signalling induces a conformational change in the integrin, transforming it from a low to high affinity, ‘activated’ state. This is mediated by the binding of talin and kindlin cytoskeletal...
Table 1.2 - Platelet granule contents and membrane components.

A summary of the main α, dense, and lysosomal granule contents and membrane components, with a particular focus on those elements highlighted in this thesis and relating to atherogenesis (McNicol and Israels 1999; Rendu and Brohard-Bohn 2001; Nurden).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>α granules</th>
<th>Contents</th>
<th>Membrane components</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Adhesive proteins: vWF, fibroinogen, fibronectin</td>
<td>Glycoproteins: Ib-IX, VI, IbIIa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Coagulation factors: V, XI</td>
<td>CD40L</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Cytokines and growth factors: IL-1, IL-8, MCP-1, RANTES, TGF-β, PDGF, PF4</td>
<td>CD63</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fibrinolytic factors: Plasminogen, PAI-1</td>
<td>P-selectin (CD62p), PSGL-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Proteases: MMP-1, 2, 4, 9, ADAMTS13</td>
<td>PECAM-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Anti-microbial proteins</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Immunoglobulins</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dense granules</td>
<td>ADP, ATP, 5HT, calcium</td>
<td>Glycoproteins: Ib, IbIIla</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lysosomes</td>
<td>Acid proteases, glycohydrolases</td>
<td>CD63, LAMP1,2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*All abbreviations are in the full text except: a disintegrin and metalloproteinase with a thrombospondin type 1 motif (ADAMTS)13; adenosine triphosphate (ATP); lysosomal-associated membrane protein (LAMP); plasminogen activator inhibitor-1 (PAI-1) and platelet factor 4 (PF4).
proteins to the cytoplasmic domain of the β₃ subunit. Integrin ligation, via fibrinogen or vWF, augments platelet-platelet interactions through GPIb-IIIa, forming platelet aggregates and initiating further signalling events. This so-called ‘outside-in’ signalling results in granule secretion, platelet spreading, and clot retraction (Shattil and Newman 2004; Li et al. 2010).

1.5 Platelet purinergic receptors

The P2Y₁₂ receptor belongs to a larger family of membrane-bound molecules, the purinergic (P2) receptors, which are important in mediating extracellular signalling. P2 receptors are expressed on a variety of cells throughout the body, and are activated by nucleotides, such as ADP and adenosine triphosphate (ATP). They are divided into two groups, ATP-gated ion channels (P2X) and G-protein-coupled receptors (P2Y), of which there are several subtypes. Platelets possess three P2 receptors; P2X₁, P2Y₁, and P2Y₁₂ (Erlinge and Burnstock 2007).

1.5.1 P2X₁
ATP released from damaged cells or platelet dense granules, causes a rapid influx of extracellular Ca²⁺ via P2X₁ (MacKenzie et al. 1996), and this is considered to prime activation of the P2Y receptors by working in a synergistic manner to enhance intracellular Ca²⁺ signalling, and its effects (Vial et al. 2002). P2X₁ has also been shown to amplify collagen-induced granule secretion, aggregation (Oury et al. 2002), and contribute to thrombus formation (Hechler et al. 2003).

1.5.2 P2Y₁
As part of a duo of ADP receptors found on platelets, P2Y₁ mediates a rapid ADP-induced platelet activation response, which is then amplified and sustained by its counterpart, P2Y₁₂ (Storey et al. 2000). P2Y₁ is coupled to Gq and, when activated, causes a rapid rise in intracellular Ca²⁺ through PLCβ, resulting in platelet shape change (see Figure 1.4) (Offermanns et al. 1997; Jin et al. 1998). Furthermore, P2Y₁ is essential for initiating ADP-induced platelet aggregation, and it also potentiates aggregation to other agonists such as collagen (Fabre et al. 1999; Leon et al. 1999); however, P2Y₁ stimulation alone results in only a small, reversible aggregation response that requires P2Y₁₂ activation for completion (Hechler et al. 1998; Jin and Kunapuli 1998).

1.5.3 P2Y₁₂
The identity of the second platelet ADP receptor was elusive for some time, but much was discovered about its activity prior to its eventual cloning (Foster et al. 2001; Hollopeter et al. 2001). It was known to be coupled to Gi (Ohlmann et al. 1995), and Daniel et al. demonstrated that this mystery receptor, referred to previously as P₂T₇, P₂T₉C, P₂Y₁₂, or P₂Y₉cyc, inhibited adenylyl cyclase (AC) activity, but did not induce shape change as did P2Y₁ and therefore must be a distinct receptor (Daniel et al. 1998). P2Y₁₂, as it’s now known, is
required, along with P2Y₁, to achieve complete ADP-induced aggregation (Jin and Kunapuli 1998). However, the importance of P2Y₁₂ lies in its ability to amplify and sustain platelet activation responses to not only ADP, but also other platelet agonists, including TxA₂, thrombin, and collagen, since activation of platelets by these agonists inevitably lead to release of ADP from dense granules (Storey et al. 2000). This capacity to enhance platelet reactivity, regardless of the initiating stimulus, is why P2Y₁₂ inhibition has been established as, and continues to be, a vital treatment for preventing thrombotic events following ACS or percutaneous coronary intervention (PCI).

1.5.4 P2Y₁₂ in platelet activation

Although a relatively weak agonist compared to thrombin and collagen, which are markedly more potent, ADP acts a vital co-factor in the platelet activation response. ADP is released from the dense granules, following platelet activation in response to various agonists, including thrombin, and stimulates the P2Y receptors on the source, and neighbouring platelet(s). As a result, this nucleotide, when bound to the P2Y₁₂ receptor, initiates the Gi signalling pathway, and brings about irreversible GPIIbIIIa activation and complete aggregation in response to any platelet agonist (Dorsam and Kunapuli 2004; Storey 2006). Accordingly, synergistic activation of the Gq (Quinton et al. 2002), G13 (Nieswandt et al. 2002), GPVI (Ohlmann et al. 2000), or GPIb-IX (Turner et al. 2001) pathways, in addition to Gi stimulation, is required for these effects. Thus, in the absence of P2Y₁₂ activation, platelet aggregation is readily reversible, with GPIIbIIIa reverting to its inactive form (Jin and Kunapuli 1998; Quinton et al. 2002).

P2Y₁₂ potentiates these activation responses by sustaining elevated Ca^{2+} levels within the platelet, which would otherwise diminish (Storey et al. 2000). This is thought to be mediated by inhibition of AC activity and stimulation of PI3K (Hardy et al. 2004). Induced via endothelial PGI₂, adenylyl cyclase regulates platelet activity in vivo by the production of cyclic adenosine monophosphate (cAMP), which inhibits intracellular Ca^{2+} release (Smolenski 2012). Consequently, P2Y₁₂ inhibition of AC removes the inhibitory effects of cAMP on Ca^{2+} mobilisation; however, Hardy et al. demonstrated this was only partially responsible for the calcium levels. P2Y₁₂-mediated activation of PI3K was also shown to contribute the sustained Ca^{2+} levels (Hardy et al. 2004) via activation of PLC (van der Meijden et al. 2008).

PI3K activity is also responsible for P2Y₁₂-induced TxA₂ and granule secretion (Dangelmaier et al. 2001; Garcia et al. 2010), as well as irreversible aggregation (Trumel et al. 1999; Kauffenstein et al. 2001). Other agonists, such as thrombin, are known to induce PI3K activity. Yet, thrombin stimulation alone results in reversible aggregation, not stable aggregates as seen following P2Y₁₂ activation. These P2Y₁₂ specific effects, it appears, are mediated by the generation of a particular PI3K product, phosphatidylinositol 4,5-
bisphosphate (PIP$_2$), which is linked to irreversible aggregation (Trumel et al. 1999). Furthermore, P2Y$_{12}$-induced PI3K is also involved in platelet spreading on immobilised fibrinogen (O’Brien et al. 2012). In addition, P2Y$_{12}$ activation is associated with GTPase Rap1 activity, a key mediator of GPIIbIIIa integrin activation (see Figure 1.4), although it can be activated independently of P2Y$_{12}$ also (Larson et al. 2003).

In summary, the P2Y$_{12}$ receptor is extremely influential in platelet activation, by potentiating platelet secretion and aggregation (Storey 2006). Furthermore, P2Y$_{12}$ activation also promotes procoagulant responses by enhancing surface membrane PS expression (Leon et al. 2003), and contributing to platelet microparticle formation (Storey et al. 2000; Kahner et al. 2008), which are another source of PS and TF (Owens and Mackman 2011). As a result, P2Y$_{12}$ activity plays an important role in thrombosis.

### 1.5.5 P2Y$_{12}$ in thrombosis

The effects of P2Y$_{12}$ antagonists, such as clopidogrel, on reducing thrombotic events in ACS patients had been known for some time (CAPRIE 1996). Similarly animal models had shown P2Y$_{12}$ antagonist treatment prolonged bleeding time and reduced thrombus formation (Samama et al. 1992; Herbert et al. 1998; Huang et al. 2000), but how these drugs provided a therapeutic benefit was less apparent. However, cloning of the P2Y$_{12}$ receptor (Hollopeter et al. 2001) enabled the development of P2Y$_{12}^{-/-}$ mice (Foster et al. 2001), and permitted the study of its role in thrombosis in vivo.

Foster et al. were the first to generate P2Y$_{12}^{-/-}$ mice and demonstrated that their platelets displayed P2Y$_{12}$-deficient characteristics as expected, such as reduced aggregation in response to ADP, collagen, and thrombin. In addition, they showed this translated into substantially prolonged bleeding times following tail tip transection (Foster et al. 2001). Further studies on P2Y$_{12}^{-/-}$ mice revealed, using arterial injury models, that P2Y$_{12}$ controls both thrombus growth and stability (Andre et al. 2003).

### 1.5.6 Other cells expressing P2Y$_{12}$

The P2Y$_{12}$ receptor was first identified on platelets; however, its expression has since been discovered in other cell types, although often little is known of its role in these tissues, and its function remains to be fully elucidated in some cases (see Table 1.3). The most notable and well-documented roles for P2Y$_{12}$, outside of the platelet, are in VSMCs and microglia.

Wihlborg et al. revealed that P2Y$_{12}$ receptors on VSMCs mediated cell contraction in response to ADP. In addition, he discovered that the P2Y$_{12}$ antagonist cangrelor, but not clopidogrel, was able to block ADP-induced contraction in denuded vessels (Wihlborg et al. 2004). A more recent study showed ticagrelor is also capable of inhibiting this response,
Table 1.3 - P2Y$_{12}$ receptor expression.

An overview of the tissues and cell types in which the P2Y$_{12}$ receptor has been identified, including its function in these cells, if known.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tissue</th>
<th>Cell</th>
<th>Function</th>
<th>Reference</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Blood</td>
<td>Platelets</td>
<td>Amplification of platelet activation</td>
<td>(Storey et al. 2000)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Dendritic cells</td>
<td>Enhance T-cell activation</td>
<td>(Ben Addi et al. 2010)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vessel</td>
<td>Vascular smooth muscle cells</td>
<td>Cell contraction and promote pro-inflammatory and mitogenic responses</td>
<td>(Wihlborg et al. 2004; Rauch et al. 2010)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>wall</td>
<td>Endothelial cells</td>
<td>Unknown</td>
<td>(Shanker et al. 2006)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brain</td>
<td>Microglia</td>
<td>Chemotaxis in response to injury</td>
<td>(Sasaki et al. 2003; Haynes et al. 2006)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Liver</td>
<td>Cholangiocytes</td>
<td>Postulated to act as chemosensors detecting biliary nucleotides</td>
<td>(Masyuk et al. 2008)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pancreas</td>
<td>Islet cells</td>
<td>Postulated to stimulate insulin secretion</td>
<td>(Lugo-Garcia et al. 2008)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spleen</td>
<td>Splenic sinus endothelial cells</td>
<td>Unknown</td>
<td>(Uehara and Uehara 2011)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
but prasugrel, another thienopyridine-class drug similar to clopidogrel, had no effect (Grzesk et al. 2012). Furthermore, *in vitro* studies in cultured VSMCs revealed that P2Y\textsubscript{12} receptors are linked to mitogenic and pro-inflammatory responses in VSMCs, through a thrombin-induced pathway (Rauch et al. 2010).

Microglia are the macrophages of the brain, and their role is to detect injury, infection, remove apoptotic cells, and in addition, they are also important in brain development (Schlegelmilch et al. 2011). P2Y\textsubscript{12} receptors are involved in microglia activation, and mediate chemotaxis in response to injury (Haynes et al. 2006); however, their involvement in other microglia functions is unknown.

### 1.6 Antiplatelet drugs in CVD

For those presenting with an ACS following atherothrombosis, antiplatelet drugs form a dominant part of the treatment strategy, in addition to revascularisation via PCI, usually involving the insertion of a metal stent, or coronary artery bypass graft (CABG) surgery. These are followed by long-term antiplatelet drug treatment as an outpatient, to reduce the risk of further thrombotic events (Capodanno et al. 2013).

#### 1.6.1 Percutaneous coronary intervention

Balloon angioplasty, as a method of coronary revascularisation, was developed by Andreas Gruentzig, who performed the first human coronary angioplasty in 1977 (Grunzig 1978). This paved the way for the development of the balloon expandable Palmaz-Schatz stent (Schatz et al. 1991), which became the forebear of modern stents due its improved outcomes (Fischman et al. 1994). Over 80,000 stenting procedures are now carried out annually in the UK (Scarborough et al. 2010).

For patients with multiple diseased vessels and complicating conditions, such as diabetes, CABG is traditionally the favoured procedure, demonstrating a lower mortality in comparison with PCI (Hlatky et al. 2009).

#### 1.6.2 Dual antiplatelet therapy

Since platelet activation is central to thrombus formation, the drugs which inhibit this activation are crucial in the treatment and prevention of ACS. Aspirin is a COX-1 inhibitor that irreversibly blocks the production of platelet agonist TxA\textsubscript{2} from arachadonic acid, and was the first such antiplatelet drug to be used (Patrono 1994). Several clinical studies demonstrated that both acute and long-term aspirin treatment reduced the risk of MI or death in unstable patients (Theroux et al. 1988; Wallentin 1991; Antiplatelet_Trialists’_Collaboration 1994). However, the prolonged use of aspirin is also associated with an increased incidence of gastrointestinal bleeding (Roderick et al. 1993).
The P2Y₁₂ antagonist clopidogrel offered an alternative to aspirin, and demonstrated not only superior platelet inhibition, but also an enhanced reduction in thrombotic events (CAPRIE 1996). Combination of the two drugs, however, offered the greatest risk reduction (Yusuf et al. 2001), and as a result this dual antiplatelet therapy of aspirin plus P2Y₁₂ antagonist continues to be the cornerstone of ACS treatment and prevention (Hamm et al. 2011).

1.6.3 Clopidogrel

Clopidogrel and its predecessor, ticlopidine, belong to a group of drugs called thienopyridines. These are pro-drugs that first require metabolism by various isoforms of the hepatic cytochrome P450, in a 2-step process to produce the active metabolite, which then binds irreversibly to the P2Y₁₂ receptor (Cattaneo 2012). Platelet inhibition, denoted as 50% inhibition of aggregation, is achieved within 2-4 hours of administration and, due to its irreversible binding, these inhibitory effects are apparent for 3-10 days, dependent on platelet turnover (Hamm et al. 2011). Drug metabolism is therefore directly linked to its activity, and genetic polymorphisms of the cytochrome P450 isoforms have now been linked to poor clopidogrel response in some individuals (Shuldiner et al. 2009). Furthermore, they are also associated with an increased risk of thrombotic events (Mega et al. 2010).

Although an effective platelet inhibitor, ticlopidine use was limited due to its severe side effects, which were less evident in its more potent replacement, clopidogrel (Bertrand et al. 2000). Since its introduction, the efficacy of clopidogrel, in combination with aspirin, has been tested by various clinical studies. The CURE study set out to test combination therapy versus aspirin alone for 3-12 months in ACS patients, and found that the addition of clopidogrel reduced the incidence of adverse events, including MI or death. This did, however, also come with a moderately increased risk of major, but not fatal, bleeding (Yusuf et al. 2001). In an extension of this study, PCI-CURE revealed that dual clopidogrel and aspirin treatment prior to PCI and for prolonged treatment afterwards, for an average of 8 months, reduced MI and death by 31% versus aspirin treatment alone (Mehta et al. 2001). Later, the CREDO study found that dual treatment for up to 1 year, versus 30 days, after PCI reduced adverse events by 27%, and that a loading predose of clopidogrel at least 6 hours prior to PCI may be advantageous and reduce further events (Steinhubl et al. 2002).

1.6.4 Ticagrelor

Development of the orally active P2Y₁₂ antagonist ticagrelor offers an alternative for poor clopidogrel responders. It belongs to a new drug class of cyclopentyltriazolopyrimidines, and binds directly and reversibly to the P2Y₁₂ receptor (Capodanno et al. 2013). As ticagrelor is orally active, its onset of action is more rapid compared to clopidogrel, and 50% platelet inhibition is typically achieved after 30 minutes of administration. Drug activity is
linked to ticagrelor plasma levels and, with a half-life of approximately 12 hours, the duration of effect lasts 3-4 days (Hamm et al. 2011).

A comparison of the efficacy of ticagrelor versus clopidogrel treatment in ACS patients was investigated in the PLATO study. This revealed that ticagrelor treatment led to a significant reduction in MI, stroke, or death compared to clopidogrel, and had no effect on procedure-related major bleeding rates. An increase in non-procedure-related bleeding was, however, noted (Wallentin et al. 2009). In addition, the PLATO substudy clearly demonstrated that ticagrelor achieved a superior level of platelet inhibition to clopidogrel, including immediately following a single loading dose (Storey et al. 2010). The pharmacodynamic profile of these drugs was further investigated in the ONSET/OFFSET study, which showed ticagrelor had a more rapid onset of inhibitory action and wore off more quickly compared to clopidogrel, making it advantageous for use when antiplatelet drugs need to be halted prior to surgical procedures (Gurbel et al. 2009).

In light of its superior inhibitory effects and improved clinical outcomes, ticagrelor is now recommended for all patients. Only in cases where ticagrelor and other P2Y<sub>12</sub> antagonists, such as prasugrel (see section 1.6.5), are unsuitable, should clopidogrel be considered as an alternative. In all cases, the use of a P2Y<sub>12</sub> antagonist, in addition to aspirin, is recommended to be given for a period of 12 months (Hamm et al. 2011).

Non-P2Y<sub>12</sub>-mediated effects of ticagrelor have been noted, but currently are not fully understood. Recently van Giezen et al. demonstrated that ticagrelor inhibits adenosine reuptake by erythrocytes (van Giezen et al. 2012). Adenosine is a purine that is known to have anti-inflammatory effects on the vessel wall (Smits et al. 1995; Dubey et al. 1998). In addition, the PLATO study revealed that ticagrelor led to an unexpected reduction in total mortality, to a greater extent than could be explained by cardiovascular deaths alone, raising questions about the mechanisms behind this mortality reduction (Wallentin et al. 2009). Further analyses of the PLATO findings showed that ticagrelor-treated patients were also less likely to have pulmonary adverse events, such as infection and sepsis (Storey et al. 2012).

1.6.5 Other P2Y<sub>12</sub> antagonists
Prasugrel, another thienopyridine class drug, has emerged as a potent alternative to clopidogrel. It is similar to clopidogrel in that it too is a pro-drug and requires metabolism to form the active metabolite, which binds irreversibly to P2Y<sub>12</sub>; however, this process is much more efficient leading to its enhanced antiplatelet effects and rapid onset (Sugidachi et al. 2007; Capodanno et al. 2013). The TRITON-TIMI 38 study compared prasugrel versus clopidogrel treatment in ACS patients undergoing PCI and revealed that prasugrel reduced
the incidence of adverse events, such as MI and death, but was associated with an increase in major and fatal bleeding, although overall mortality was unchanged (Wiviott et al. 2007).

Cangrelor is an ATP-analogue drug given via intravenous (i.v.) infusion, which achieves effective platelet inhibition within seconds and, due to a short half-life of 3-6 minutes, enables recovery of platelet function within 60 minutes after cessation of treatment (Capodanno et al. 2013). Pharmacodynamic studies have revealed that cangrelor demonstrates superior platelet inhibition compared to clopidogrel (Storey et al. 2002), but this did not translate to significantly improved outcomes in patients undergoing PCI in the CHAMPION-PCI and –PLATFORM studies (Bhatt et al. 2009; Harrington et al. 2009). However, despite the later CHAMPION-PHEONIX and BRIDGE studies showing cangrelor was superior to clopidogrel in reducing ischaemic events (Bhatt et al. 2013), and sustaining platelet inhibition during procedures (Angiolillo et al. 2012), cangrelor is not yet approved for clinical use and its future is still unsure.

1.7 Platelets in restenosis

1.7.1 Neointimal hyperplasia

Ironically, PCI as a treatment for CHD can itself lead to a recurrence of symptoms due to restenosis, i.e. the re-occlusion of the vessel, caused by growth of neointima. Restenosis is viewed as a wound healing response gone awry, with excessive neointima formation (hyperplasia) in response to injury (Steele et al. 1985; Forrester et al. 1991; Schwartz et al. 1992), similar to that described by Russell Ross in the initiation of atherosclerosis (Ross 1993). Neointima formation is brought on by vascular injury incurred at the site of stent deployment, with the severity of restenosis directly correlated to the degree of vessel injury sustained (Schwartz et al. 1992; Farb et al. 2002). Endothelial denudation followed swiftly by platelet adhesion and thrombus formation, are all precursors of early neointima (Steele et al. 1985; Harker 1987; Chandrasekar and Tanguay 2000). Leukocyte recruitment (Farb et al. 2002), VSMC proliferation (Komatsu et al. 1998; Christen et al. 2001), and ECM synthesis (Glover et al. 2002) fuel neointimal growth, which is characterised by the re-organisation of mural thrombus (Steele et al. 1985; Richter et al. 2000; Glover et al. 2002). More recent studies have shown that stem cells also contribute to neointimal growth, suggesting that not all endothelial and smooth muscle cells in neointima originate from the vessel wall (Tsai et al. 2012).

1.7.2 Treatment and prevention

Initial restenosis rates following balloon angioplasty or bare metal stent (BMS) implantation have been documented at between 30 and 40% (Holmes et al. 1984; Fischman et al. 1994). Developments, particularly in the field of stent design and the use of anti-proliferative and immunosuppressive drug-eluting stents (DES), have significantly reduced restenosis rates. Promising results from clinical studies of sirolimus- and paclitaxel-eluting stents showed
dramatic reductions in the incidence of restenosis when compared to BMS, reporting rates of 3.2% vs. 35.4% for sirolimus DES versus BMS at 6 months post-PCI (Moses et al. 2003), and 7.9% vs. 26.6% for paclitaxel-eluting stents after 9 months (Stone et al. 2004). Many other DES have since been developed, including zotarolimus- (Fajadet et al. 2006) and everolimus-eluting stents (Palmerini et al. 2012). Despite limiting neointima, DES also delay the formation of an intact endothelium. Safety concerns have since arisen following the BASKET-LATE study results, showing an increased risk of late stent thrombosis with DES (4.9%) compared to BMS (1.3%) following discontinuation of antiplatelet therapy (Pfisterer et al. 2006), and this continues to be a major complication.

1.7.3 Platelets and antiplatelet drugs in restenosis

Many animal studies have highlighted the close relationship between platelet activation, aggregation, and restenosis. Platelet, rather than endothelial, P-selectin has been shown to be important in promoting neointima formation (Manka et al. 2004) through deposition of platelet RANTES onto leukocytes and the endothelium, thereby enhancing leukocyte recruitment (Schober et al. 2002). Further studies have demonstrated platelets also facilitate neointimal hyperplasia via platelet MCP-1-dependent monocyte recruitment (Schober et al. 2004), and through PDGF release (Ferns et al. 1991). In addition, blockade of platelet activation via thrombin (Unterberg et al. 1995), collagen (Konishi et al. 2002), TxA2, serotonin and ADP (Willerson et al. 1991; Anderson et al. 2001), or increased cAMP levels (Faxon et al. 1984) also lead to reduced neointimal hyperplasia. However, translation of these studies into humans has not always offered such positive results. Combined inhibition of platelet integrins GPIIbIIIa and αvβ3 led to attenuated neointima formation in a hamster model of vessel injury (Matsuno et al. 1994), but this was not reflected in human studies, such as ERASER, which showed that integrin blockade had no effect on restenosis post-PCI (ERASER 1999).

Investigations into the direct impact of P2Y12 antagonists on restenosis are limited, and offer differing results. The ISAR clinical study demonstrated that ticlopidine treatment did not reduce restenosis (Kastrati et al. 1997). In addition, low clopidogrel responsiveness has been shown to have no effect on restenosis, compared to those patients who achieved high levels of P2Y12 inhibition (Schulz et al. 2010). Yet other studies of ticlopidine in humans (Nagaoka et al. 2001), and clopidogrel with nitroaspirin in mice (Momi et al. 2005), indicate beneficial effects of these inhibitors on neointimal thickening. Furthermore, reductions in the rate of target vessel revascularisation following large-scale clinical studies of P2Y12 antagonists clopidogrel (Steinhubl et al. 2002), ticagrelor (Wallentin et al. 2009), and prasugrel (Wiviott et al. 2007) suggest a positive impact of these drugs on reducing restenosis rates, although these trials were not powered to prove such an effect.
1.7.4 Murine model of vascular injury and restenosis

Murine models have been used extensively to investigate the vascular response to injury, primarily studying thrombosis using various injury methods, such as wire injury, ligation, laser injury, and ferric chloride (Westrick et al. 2007). In the study of restenosis, few murine models of stent implantation exist due to the technical difficulties posed by small vessel size (Chamberlain et al. 2010). Wire injury is an alternative method, which results in neointimal hyperplasia following mechanical endothelial damage caused by the repeated insertion of a metal wire into a vessel (Westrick et al. 2007). Other chemical methods, such as the topical application of ferric chloride, achieve endothelial injury and neointima formation with the vessel remaining physically intact.

The ferric chloride injury method was originally developed as an in vivo model of arterial thrombosis (Kurz et al. 1990); however, due to the 2-stage nature of the vessel wall response, it has also been used to study neointima formation (Schafer et al. 2002). Topical application of a ferric chloride solution to the outer surface of an intact vessel causes localised endothelial denudation, VSMC, and endothelial damage, and collagen exposure due to oxidative damage (Woollard et al. 2009; Eckly et al. 2011). Ferric ions are transported through the vessel wall via an endocytosis/exocytosis pathway, resulting in the generation of reactive oxygen species that disrupt the vessel wall (Tseng et al. 2005). The resulting damage leads to exposure of vessel wall TF, which further promotes thrombosis by triggering the coagulation cascade (Wang et al. 2009).

Kurz et al. discovered that applying a piece of ferric chloride-soaked filter paper (5-65% w/v) to the carotid artery of a rat resulted in the rapid formation of an occlusive platelet and fibrin-rich thrombus. In addition, the total vessel occlusion time was related to the ferric chloride concentration in a dose-dependent manner (Kurz et al. 1990). Further investigation in mice revealed lower concentrations (2-10% w/v) would be more sensitive to unmask anti-thrombotic effects, with concentrations greater than 5% w/v achieving consistent vessel occlusion (Wang and Xu 2005). Several studies have adopted the same method of 10% w/v ferric chloride solution applied to the carotid artery for 3 minutes to investigate both thrombus (Farrehi et al. 1998; Konstantinides et al. 2001), and neointima formation (Zhu et al. 2001; Schafer et al. 2002).

1.8 Platelets in atherogenesis

Even in the early days of atherosclerosis research, platelets were linked to atherogenesis and observed as having mitogenic effects. In 1974, Ross noted that platelets activated with thrombin released a ‘serum factor’, later identified as PDGF, which stimulated the proliferation of arterial smooth muscle cells in vitro (Ross et al. 1974). We now understand that the role of platelets extends far beyond haemostasis; however, the full extent and impact of their role in atherogenesis is becoming clearer with the help of animal models.
1.8.1 Interactions with leukocytes and the endothelium

Upon activation, platelets release a cocktail of pro-inflammatory cytokines from their granules, and express a variety of adhesion receptors and proteins (Rendu and Brohard-Bohn 2001), which facilitate interactions with both leukocytes and the endothelium. Among these are P-selectin (CD62p) and its ligand PSGL-1, which enable platelets to adhere to reciprocal proteins on endothelial cells (Frenette et al. 1998; Frenette et al. 2000), and form platelet-leukocyte conjugates (Larsen et al. 1989; Diacovo et al. 1996; Storey et al. 2002). Platelet P-selectin and endothelial PSGL-1 ligation causes P-selectin release from Weibel-Palade bodies, and thereby enhances leukocyte rolling on the endothelium (Dole et al. 2005; Dole et al. 2007). In addition, activated platelets have been shown to further promote leukocyte recruitment via the deposition of the chemokines RANTES and platelet factor 4 (PF4/CXCL4) on the surface of endothelial cells and leukocytes, in a process which is platelet P-selectin dependent (von Hundelshausen et al. 2001; Schober et al. 2002; Huo et al. 2003). Microparticles shed from activated platelets similarly contribute to RANTES delivery (Mause et al. 2005). Activated platelets also modulate pro-inflammatory responses via IL-1 release (Lindemann et al. 2001), which causes MCP-1 release and ICAM-1 expression in endothelial cells (Gawaz et al. 2000). In addition, MCP-1 also binds to adherent platelets and triggers leukocyte arrest onto these cells (Schober et al. 2004).

Animal experiments conducted to assess the contribution of platelets in atherosclerotic lesion development demonstrated, using transgenic mice, that platelet P-selectin enhanced lesion growth, and promoted an advanced lesion phenotype (Burger and Wagner 2003). Similarly, Huo et al. found that circulating activated platelets readily formed platelet-leukocyte conjugates and exacerbated atherosclerotic lesion development. Furthermore, these effects were attributed to platelet P-selectin-mediated chemokine deposition (Huo et al. 2003). This is supported by findings showing that mice treated with a RANTES receptor antagonist demonstrated reduced neointimal lesions after injury (Schober et al. 2002). Likewise, PF4−/− mice also showed significantly attenuated atheroma (Sachais et al. 2007).

Platelet adherence can also occur independently of P-selectin through the GPIb-IX receptor complex and endothelial P-selectin (Romo et al. 1999), membrane attack complex (MAC)-1 on leukocytes (Wang et al. 2005), or vWF (Andre et al. 2000). Indeed blockade of GPIb in mice, by use of an antibody, led to a significant reduction in atheroma, demonstrating a clear role for platelet adhesion in atherosclerosis (Massberg et al. 2002). Likewise, GPVI antibody treatment had a similar limiting effect on lesion progression (Bultmann et al. 2010).

CD40-CD40L signalling between platelets, leukocytes, and endothelial cells plays an important role in atherogenesis by mediating cytokine release and adhesion molecule expression (Lievens et al. 2009). Platelets possess both proteins, they constitutively express CD40 (Inwald et al. 2003), but also CD40L upon activation (Henn et al. 1998).
CD40 ligation provides another mechanism for platelet activation, and also results in RANTES release (Danese et al. 2004). However, platelet CD40L triggers inflammatory responses in other cells. Henn et al. demonstrated that CD40L upregulated VCAM-1, ICAM-1, and E-selectin expression in endothelial cells, and also led to IL-8 and MCP-1 release (Henn et al. 1998). Furthermore, CD40L mediates platelet-leukocyte conjugate formation, and has a direct impact on leukocyte recruitment and adherence to the endothelium (Lievens et al. 2010). In this in vivo model, atherosclerotic mice were injected with CD40L-deficient platelets and, in addition to diminished platelet-leukocyte interactions, also displayed reduced atherosclerosis. Earlier studies have shown similar findings, demonstrating that CD40L is important in promoting lesion development, as well as an unstable lesion phenotype (Mach et al. 1998; Lutgens et al. 1999; Lutgens et al. 2000; Schonbeck et al. 2000).

1.8.2 Mitogenic effects on the vessel wall

PDGF and TGF-β are known to regulate VSMC mitogenesis and synthesis of ECM proteins, both of which are important processes in advanced lesion development (Raines and Ross 1993). When activated, platelets release these growth factors, inducing VSMC migration and proliferation (Schini-Kerth et al. 1997; Massberg et al. 2003), and collagen synthesis (Amento et al. 1991). Consequently in vivo rabbit and mouse models, where the action of PDGF was blocked by use of an antibody, demonstrated reduced atheroma (Lamb et al. 2001; Sano et al. 2001), and delayed the fibrous cap formation (Kozaki et al. 2002).

1.8.3 Murine model of atherosclerosis

Given the timescale in which atherosclerosis develops in humans, early research using animal models proved difficult as many species appeared resistant to the disease and did not develop spontaneous lesions. Administration of a high-cholesterol diet enabled the study of fatty lesions in rabbits; however, such models had limited usefulness as these lesions were dissimilar to those observed in humans (Jawien et al. 2004). Despite many mouse strains being highly resistant, it was noted that C57/BL6 mice fed a high-fat ‘Paigen’ diet developed small lesions (Paigen et al. 1985).

The later development of the apolipoprotein E (ApoE)−/− (Piedrahita et al. 1992) and LDL-R−/− mouse strains (Ishibashi et al. 1993) revolutionised research into this disease. Given the rapidity of onset of atherogenesis in both strains, athero-progression from simple to complex lesions could be achieved in a matter of weeks, particularly with the addition of a paigen, or the less toxic ‘western’ diet (Jawien et al. 2004; Getz and Reardon 2006). This has given rise to a second generation of double and triple knockout mouse lines, to investigate the role of various cells and proteins in atherosclerosis.
ApoE is a component of all the lipoproteins, with the exception of LDL, and is responsible for the trafficking of lipids between organs and cells. It also acts as a ligand, and facilitates the excretion of lipids and cholesterol from the blood plasma via receptor-mediated pathways in the liver (Mahley 1988). ApoE-deficient mice have demonstrated both spontaneous and diet-induced atherosclerotic lesions, and so they provide a well-characterised model for atherosclerosis (Zhang et al. 1992; Reddick et al. 1994). In addition, the ApoE\(^{−/−}\) mouse strain is renowned for the development of complex fibrous lesions found throughout the arterial tree, similar to those observed in human disease (Nakashima et al. 1994). LDL-R-deficient mice, however, do not develop spontaneous lesions but, once fed a high-fat diet, can develop large lesions similar to those seen in ApoE-deficient mice (Jawien et al. 2004; Maeda 2011).

1.9 Hypothesis and aims

The classical role of platelets is thought to be in maintaining vascular integrity and haemostasis, in such processes as atherothrombosis, where they play a fundamental role. However, platelets are increasingly regarded as discrete inflammatory cells, and are known to interact with both the endothelium and leukocytes. Given that platelets can, upon activation, elicit an inflammatory response in these cells, I hypothesised that the P2Y\(_{12}\) receptor, which is crucial in amplifying platelet activation, would also be involved in modulating the vessel wall response to injury and inflammation.

The aims of this thesis were to study the role of the P2Y\(_{12}\) receptor, using murine in vivo models of injury and atherogenesis, and specifically to:

- Investigate the role of P2Y\(_{12}\) in thrombus and neointima formation following vessel injury, using the well-established ferric chloride injury model.
- Generate an ApoE/P2Y\(_{12}\) double knockout colony to study the role of P2Y\(_{12}\) in atherogenesis, and to characterise the phenotype of this novel strain.
- Assess the effect of P2Y\(_{12}\) deficiency on atherogenesis and lesion composition.
- Investigate the role of platelet versus vessel wall P2Y\(_{12}\) in early atherogenesis using bone marrow transplantations (BMT).
- Consider the use of P2Y\(_{12}\) antagonists, ticagrelor and clopidogrel, in modulating atherogenesis.
2 Materials and methods

2.1 Preface
This materials and methods chapter has been organised into main themes of work, to provide a clear and distinct description of the methods, and to avoid repetition. As certain techniques have been used throughout the work, each has been described in detail once and referred to in all other sections. The order of this chapter has also been designed to form a logical progression through the project.

2.2 Animals

2.2.1 Licensing
All experimental procedures were approved by The University of Sheffield Ethics Committee, and were performed in accordance with UK and European legislation under the Animals (Scientific Procedures) Act 1986 and European Directive 2010/63/EU. Work was carried out under project licence PPL 40/3307 (previously 40/2732), and personal licence PIL 40/8420.

2.2.2 Husbandry
Animals were housed in a controlled environment with a 12 hour light/dark cycle at 22°C and a constant air pressure. Where possible, littermates were housed together with a maximum of 6 animals per cage. All cages were provided with environmental enrichment, and animals were fed standard laboratory chow (Harlan 18% protein rodent diet) ad libitum, unless otherwise stated. See Appendix I (section 10.1) for diet ingredients and specification.

2.2.3 Breeding

2.2.3.1 Established colonies
Transgenic mice were obtained from in-house colonies derived from breeding pairs sourced externally. P2Y_{12}^{-/-} and genetically matched wild-type P2Y_{12}^{+/+} mice were derived from breeding pairs provided by Schering Plough Research Institute, NJ (courtesy of Dr M Chintala). ApoE^{-/-} breeding pairs (JAX 2052) were supplied by Jackson Laboratories (Bar Harbor, ME). Both the ApoE and P2Y_{12} strains were developed on a C57BL/6 background and backcrossed 10 generations (Piedrahita et al. 1992) (Foster et al. 2001).

2.2.3.2 Generation of ApoE/P2Y_{12} double knockout colony
An ApoE/P2Y_{12} double knockout (DK) colony was developed by cross breeding of the in-house ApoE and P2Y_{12} colonies. ApoE^{-/-} mice were crossed with P2Y_{12}^{-/-} mice to produce an F_{1} generation of heterozygotes. Offspring were crossed to produce a subsequent F_{2} generation, of which 1 in 16 were expected to be the desired genotype (see Table 2.1). Mice from all generations were ear clipped and genotyped by polymerase chain reaction
(PCR) to identify double knockouts for further breeding. Prior to processing, ear clips were stored in the freezer at -25°C until needed.

2.3 Genotyping

2.3.1 Materials

DNEasy® blood and tissue kit was purchased from Qiagen (Crawley, UK). Ethidium bromide and PCR primers were from Sigma-Aldrich (Poole, UK). BioMix™ Red and agarose was from Bioline (London, UK). GoTaq® DNA polymerase, and all other PCR buffers and markers, were produced by Promega (Southampton, UK).

2.3.2 DNA extraction from murine tissue

The DNEasy® blood and tissue kit was used for all samples to extract purified DNA from the mouse ears clips. DNA was extracted as per the kit protocol handbook (Purification of total DNA from animal tissues – Spin-column Protocol, page 28). In summary, this involved incubating the ear clips in lysis buffer and proteinase K overnight at 56°C to digest the tissue. The following day, samples underwent a series of wash and centrifugation steps in spin columns, ending with an elution of purified DNA into AE buffer (supplied with kit).

2.3.3 Polymerase chain reaction for genotyping

Extracted DNA was subsequently amplified by PCR to determine the genotype of each animal. ApoE and P2Y₁₂ PCRs were analysed separately, to determine whether each animal was a homozygote or heterozygote for the ApoE and P2Y₁₂ gene. Primers specific to the ApoE or P2Y₁₂ gene were used to amplify the particular gene of interest in each case. The sequences of the primers used are shown in Table 2.2. All primers were reconstituted in sterile water to 100 µmol/L stock solutions, from which 20 µmol/L working solutions were made. These were added in differing volumes to each of the PCRs to provide optimum DNA amplification for each gene. All PCRs were carried out in a G-Storm GS1 thermocycler (GRI Ltd, Braintree, UK).

2.3.3.1 ApoE PCR reaction conditions

PCR reaction tubes were prepared for each individual DNA sample, as detailed in Appendix II (section 10.2.1). ApoE primers were used to a final concentration of 0.4 µmol/L in the reaction mix. BioMix™ Red contained 2 mmol/L MgCl₂, nucleotides, DNA polymerase, and a red dye, eliminating the need to use a loading dye when running the gel following PCR. BioMix™ was used to increase efficiency and reduce variability. Sterile water was then added to the reaction mix to make a final volume 25 µL for each sample. The reaction tubes were placed in a G-Storm thermocycler, and the PCR was carried out using the cycle program also detailed in Appendix II.
Table 2.1 – Genotype outcomes of the ApoE/P2Y$_{12}$ colony F$_2$ generation.

A summary of all possible genotype outcomes of the ApoE/P2Y$_{12}$ colony F$_2$ generation, achieved from crossing the F$_1$ generation of heterozygotes (ApoE$^{+/-}$P2Y$_{12}^{+/-}$).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>AP</th>
<th>Ap</th>
<th>aP</th>
<th>ap</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AP</td>
<td>AAPP</td>
<td>AAPP</td>
<td>AaPP</td>
<td>AaPP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ap</td>
<td>AAPp</td>
<td>AAPP</td>
<td>AaPP</td>
<td>Aapp</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>aP</td>
<td>AAAP</td>
<td>AaPP</td>
<td>aaPP</td>
<td>aaPp</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ap</td>
<td>AaPp</td>
<td>Aapp</td>
<td>aaPp</td>
<td><strong>aapp</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

A - ApoE wild-type allele
a - ApoE knockout allele
p - P2Y$_{12}$ wild-type allele
P - P2Y$_{12}$ knockout allele

Table 2.2 – List of ApoE and P2Y$_{12}$ primers used for polymerase chain reaction.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Primer Name</th>
<th>Sequence (5’-3’)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ApoE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>180</td>
<td>GCCTAGCCGAGGGAGAGCCG</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>181</td>
<td>TGTGACTTGGAGCTCTGCAGC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>182</td>
<td>GCCGCCGGCAGCTGCATCT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P2Y$_{12}$</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NEO</td>
<td>ACGCGTCACCTTAATATGCG</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DP308</td>
<td>GGCTGCTTTGAGAAATATCAAGT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DP310</td>
<td>GGCACTCTAGTGATGGTTCGCTTA</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
2.3.3.2 **P2Y\textsubscript{12} PCR reaction conditions**

PCR was performed according to methods provided by Schering Plough Research Institute, NJ. Reaction tubes were prepared as detailed in Appendix II (section 10.2.2), using individual nucleotides, 1.5 mmol/L MgCl\textsubscript{2}, GoTaq\textsuperscript{®} DNA polymerase, and GoTaq\textsuperscript{®} green buffer. Green GoTaq\textsuperscript{®} buffer eliminated the need to use loading dye when running the gel. Sterile water was added to the reaction mix, to make a final volume of 25 µL. PCR was carried out using the cycle program also detailed in Appendix II.

2.3.4 **Agarose gel electrophoresis and analysis**

ApoE PCR products were electrophoresed in 1.5% w/v agarose gels, and P2Y\textsubscript{12} PCR products in 2% w/v gels; in addition, each contained 10 µL of ethidium bromide. Gels were submerged in TAE buffer (40 mmol/L Tris, 1 mmol/L EDTA, 0.1% v/v glacial acetic acid; section 10.2.4) prior to sample loading. For all PCR products, 10-15 µL of sample was loaded into each well. As described previously, loading dyes were not required as the PCR mix already contained either a red or green dye. To determine the length of DNA fragments in each sample, a Phix174/HAEIII DNA marker (see section 10.2.5) was added to the first well of each row. Agarose gels were run at 90 volts for 1-2 hours.

When completed, gels were viewed under ultraviolet (UV) light in a ChemiGenius\textsuperscript{®} transilluminator (Syngene, Cambridge, UK) to assess the migration of DNA. An image of the gel was captured using Syngene GeneSnap Bio imaging software. DNA migration patterns were compared in relation to the DNA markers, to determine the sizes of the bands. For ApoE PCR products, a lower (smaller) band of 155 bp indicated a wild-type genotype (ApoE\textsuperscript{+/+}). An upper (larger) band of 245 bp specified a knockout (ApoE\textsuperscript{-/-}). The presence of both bands denoted a heterozygote, ApoE\textsuperscript{+/-}. For P2Y\textsubscript{12} PCR products, a lower band of 510 bp similarly indicated a wild-type (P2Y\textsubscript{12}\textsuperscript{+/+}). An upper band of 650 bp showed a knockout (P2Y\textsubscript{12}\textsuperscript{-/-}), and both bands denoted a heterozygote (P2Y\textsubscript{12}\textsuperscript{+/-}).

2.4 **Ferric chloride injury model for rodents**

2.4.1 **Materials**

Clopidogrel (Plavix\textsuperscript{®}) was purchased from Bristol Myers Squibb Pharmaceuticals Ltd (Uxbridge, UK). Ferric chloride was from Sigma-Aldrich (Poole, UK) and used at 10% w/v dissolved in sterile water. Saline (0.9% w/v NaCl\textsubscript{2}) was from Baxter Healthcare Ltd (Thetford, UK). Whatman\textsuperscript{®} grade 1 filter paper was purchased from Whatman International (Maidstone, UK). Hypnorm\textsuperscript{®} was purchased from VetaPharma Ltd (Leeds, UK); Midazolam (Hynnovel\textsuperscript{®}) was from Roche (Welwyn Garden City, UK).
2.4.2 Animals
Male P2Y\textsubscript{12}\textsuperscript{+/-} mice and genetically matched wild-types, P2Y\textsubscript{12}\textsuperscript{+/+}, underwent ferric chloride injury. All mice were aged between 8 and 12 weeks, and weighed 22-28 g at the time of surgery.

2.4.3 Pharmacological inhibition of P2Y\textsubscript{12}
To examine the effects of P2Y\textsubscript{12} inhibition on thrombus and neointima formation following arterial injury, some P2Y\textsubscript{12}\textsuperscript{+/+} mice were also treated with the P2Y\textsubscript{12} antagonist clopidogrel, or sterile water as a control. Clopidogrel was prepared as a suspension in 200 µL of sterile water, at a dose of 20 mg/kg, and administered orally by gavage, a method of delivering a substance directly to the stomach via a tube or needle.

Mice were scruffed in an upright position and a blunt, curved 18-gauge needle, approximately 2 inches in length, passed slowly down the oesophagus to the neck of the stomach. The drug suspension or vehicle control was deployed from the syringe into the stomach, and the needle carefully removed. This particular method of drug delivery was employed to ensure swift, timely, and accurate dosing of the drug to each mouse.

Both long- and short-term clopidogrel treatment regimens were investigated. For long-term treatments, mice were gavaged 24 hours before ferric chloride injury, with either clopidogrel or water, followed by a second dose, 1-2 hours before surgery. Some mice were sacrificed at 30 minutes post injury to investigate thrombus formation. The remaining mice were allowed to recover from the procedure, and then continued to be gavaged once daily. At 21 days post injury the mice were sacrificed to examine neointima formation.

For short-term clopidogrel treatment, mice were gavaged 4 hours before injury, followed by a second dose 24 hours after surgery. These mice were not gavaged again for the duration of the procedure, and were sacrificed at 21 days post injury.

2.4.4 Bone marrow transplants in P2Y\textsubscript{12} mice
Bone marrow transplantation (BMT) is a procedure in which bone marrow is taken from a donor mouse, and transplanted into a lethally irradiated recipient mouse. The purpose is to isolate the role of bone marrow-derived circulating cells, such as platelets, from the constituent genotype of the body. Further detailed description of the entire BMT procedure, including irradiation dosing and chimera generation, can be found later in section 2.6.

Briefly, male P2Y\textsubscript{12}\textsuperscript{+/-} and P2Y\textsubscript{12}\textsuperscript{-/-} mice, aged 4-6 weeks old, underwent bone marrow transplantation prior to ferric chloride injury. Mice received a lethal dose of whole body irradiation, followed by an i.v. tail vein injection of bone marrow cells from donor females.
Mice were kept in ventilated caging and treated with antibiotic water for 5 weeks after transplantation, prior to ferric chloride injury. Animals were sacrificed at 21 days post injury.

2.4.5 Surgical procedure for ferric chloride injury
Animals were anaesthetised by intraperitoneal (i.p.) injection of an anaesthetic solution (0.008 mL/g), consisting of Hypnorm® (fluanisone 2.5 mg/mL; fentanyl citrate 0.07875 mg/mL) and midazolam (1.25 mg/mL).

An incision, approximately 1 cm in length, was made to the right of the midline of the neck, and the salivary glands were separated by blunt dissection. The right common carotid artery was then exposed and carefully isolated from the surrounding tissues using forceps. Subsequently a piece of Whatman® grade 1 filter paper (1 mm x 2 mm) was soaked in 10% w/v ferric chloride solution and placed on the artery, just below the bifurcation into the internal and external carotid arteries, where it was left for 3 minutes (see Figure 2.1). The artery was then washed with saline and the dermis sutured with 5/0 silk. At 30 minutes post-injury, some mice were sacrificed to study thrombus formation, whilst the others were allowed to recover in order to study neointima (Evans et al. 2009). These animals were placed in a hospital cage within an incubator set to 30°C. Upon recovery from anaesthesia, mice were monitored for any signs of stroke before being returned to standard housing. Any sick animals were culled. The combined incidence of death, during procedure, and stroke, leading to the animal being culled, was 8%.

2.4.6 End of procedure
Mice were killed at either 30 minutes or 21 days post-injury, and the right common carotid arteries harvested, as detailed later in section 2.8, followed by histological analysis (see section 2.9).

2.5 Atherogenesis studies
2.5.1 Materials
Western diet was purchased from Special Diet Services (SDS; Witham, UK). This is a high-fat, no cholate diet used specifically to study diet related diseases, and contains supplementary cholesterol to aid induction of atherosclerosis. Chow diet was a Teklad Global diet from Harlan (Indianapolis, IN). See Appendix I (section 10.1) for diet ingredients and specification. D(+) glucose was obtained from Sigma-Aldrich (Poole, UK) and Actrapid® human insulin purchased from Novo Nordisk (Crawley, UK).

2.5.2 Animals
ApoE<sup>−/−</sup> and ApoE/P2Y<sub>12</sub> DK mice were fed *ad libitum* either standard laboratory chow or western diet for 12 weeks. All mice used were male, and aged between 8 and 10 weeks upon commencement of feeding.
Figure 2.1 – Ferric chloride injury surgical procedure.

The right common carotid artery was isolated by blunt dissection using forceps. A piece of filter paper, 2 mm x 1 mm in size, was soaked in 10% w/v ferric chloride solution and placed on the artery, carefully avoiding contact with the surrounding tissue. The filter paper was left in place for 3 minutes, causing injury to the vessel. After 3 minutes the paper was removed, the vessel washed with saline, and the dermis sutured.
2.5.3 **Weight measurements**

Mice were ear clipped to identify individual mice within a cage. Weekly weight measurements were taken for both chow and western fed ApoE<sup>−/−</sup> and ApoE/P2Y<sub>12</sub> DK mice. Readings were taken at the start of each week over 12 weeks, beginning with a baseline weight before feeding commenced and a final weight after 12 weeks of feeding. Measurements were taken to the nearest 0.1 g. Individual weights each week were combined to give a mean weight for each genotype and diet.

2.5.4 **Food consumption**

Over a period of 12 weeks, the food consumption of a cage of 4 ApoE<sup>−/−</sup> and 4 ApoE/P2Y<sub>12</sub> DK mice on western diet was measured. Bags of food were weighed out (140 g each) and added to a cage, one at a time, when the food hopper was empty. All food added to a cage was recorded, and no food was removed or thrown away. At the end of 12 weeks, any remaining food in the hopper was weighed and subtracted from the total weight of food added to each cage over the course of 12 weeks.

2.5.5 **Blood pressure measurements**

Daily blood pressure readings were taken of ApoE<sup>−/−</sup> and ApoE/P2Y<sub>12</sub> DK mice on western diet via a tail cuff device on the Bp-2000 blood pressure analysis system (Visitech Systems Inc, Apex, NC). Individual mice were identified by ear clips and were trained for one week on the equipment prior to commencement of the study. To help reinforce this daily routine, readings were always taken by the same operator, at the same time each day. Efforts were also made to ensure similar lighting levels, room temperature, and low noise levels. Following training, baseline readings were taken whilst mice were on standard chow, the week prior to feeding. Mice were then switched to western diet at the start of week 1, and readings were taken thereafter until the end of week 12. The system was calibrated daily using a manometer and the cuff elastic changed on a weekly basis to ensure consistent experimental conditions.

Specimens were placed on a heated platform at 34°C ± 0.5°C and secured in a magnetic holder. The tail was threaded through the cuff and secured with tape, and finally the sensor positioned on top of the tail. A total of 30 readings were taken for each mouse, every day, with the first 10 readings discarded. The final 20 readings were taken to calculate the mean blood pressure and pulse rate for each animal. These values were also used to generate a weekly mean blood pressure for each genotype.

2.5.6 **Metabolic studies**

Glucose tolerance tests (GTT) and insulin tolerance tests (ITT) were carried out after 10 and 11 weeks, respectively, of feeding on a western diet. These studies were carried out on ApoE<sup>−/−</sup> and ApoE/P2Y<sub>12</sub> DK mice undergoing daily blood pressure readings.
Mice were restrained on the heated blood pressure platform, and a small sample of blood was obtained by puncturing the tail vein using a 21-gauge needle. Blood glucose levels were measured using an Optium Xceed portable glucose meter and disposable test strips (Abbott Laboratories Limited, Maidenhead, UK). Measurements were given in mmol/L.

2.5.6.1 Glucose tolerance test
Fed baseline glucose levels were taken 1-2 days prior to starting the metabolic studies and each mouse weighed. All mice were fasted from 5pm the evening before the GTT, and a fasted blood glucose level was taken the following morning.

Mice received an i.p. injection of 20% w/v D(+) glucose in sterile water, at a dose of 10 µL/g (2 mg/g). Blood glucose readings were taken at 30, 60, 90, and 120 minutes post injection (Crossey et al. 2000; Wheatcroft et al. 2004; Zhang 2011). When blood glucose levels had returned to baseline levels, mice were returned to their cages.

2.5.6.2 Insulin tolerance test
The week following glucose tolerance testing, the same mice were weighed again, and a fed baseline glucose level was taken. Each mouse received Actrapid® human insulin at a dose of 0.75 U/kg by i.p. injection. Blood glucose readings were taken at 20, 40, and 60 minutes post injection (Wheatcroft et al. 2004). Mice were monitored throughout for signs of hypoglycaemia, upon which a glucose injection would have been administered. When blood glucose levels had risen to baseline levels, mice were returned to their cages.

2.5.7 End of procedure
Mice were sacrificed after 12 weeks of feeding on western or chow diet. Blood was taken by cardiac puncture, either for plasma or flow cytometry. Various tissues were harvested for histological analysis, including the brachiocephalic and right common carotid arteries, the aortic sinus, the aorta, and major organs (see section 2.8 and 2.9).

2.6 Detailed method for bone marrow transplantations
2.6.1 Materials
RPMI-1640 (modified, with sodium bicarbonate, without L-glutamine and without phenol red) was purchased from Sigma-Aldrich (Poole, UK). FBS was from Lonza (Slough, UK). HBSS was purchased from Thermo Scientific (Epsom, UK). Acetic acid was from VWR International Inc. (Lutterworth, UK). Neomycin trisulphate salt hydrate and polymyxin B sulphate salt were obtained from Sigma-Aldrich (Poole, UK).

2.6.2 Animals and chimeras generated
Transplanting bone marrow between strains of transgenic mice generates chimeras (see section 2.4.4), a mouse which is composed of 2 genetically distinct cell populations or
tissues. The chimeras generated in the following studies are detailed in Tables 2.3 and 2.4. The method described is based on a protocol which has successfully been used previously by my group (Chamberlain et al. 2006; Evans et al. 2009; West et al. 2014).

### 2.6.2.1 Ferric chloride studies

BMT was carried out on male P2Y<sub>12</sub><sup>+/+</sup> and P2Y<sub>12</sub><sup>−/−</sup> mice, aged 4-6 weeks old, to create 2 chimeras and 2 control groups (see Table 2.3). Female mice were used as donors in a ratio of 1 donor to 2 recipient mice. After BMT, mice underwent ferric chloride injury, as described earlier in section 2.4.

### 2.6.2.2 Atherogenesis studies

ApoE<sup>−/−</sup> and ApoE/P2Y<sub>12</sub> DK mice were used to create the chimeras detailed in Table 2.4. Females were used as donors, where possible, and recipient males were aged 8-10 weeks at the time of transplantation.

All mice were housed in individually ventilated caging (IVC), fed standard chow and given neomycin (1 mmol/L, final concentration) and polymyxin B (1000 USP units/mL) in drinking water, provided in covered bottles (see Appendix I, section 10.1). In addition, atherogenesis mice were switched to western diet 5 weeks after transplantation, and maintained on this diet for 4 weeks until the end of the procedure.

### 2.6.3 Total body irradiation

Recipient mice were given a lethal dose of whole body irradiation totalling 11 Gy (1100 rad). This was split into 2 doses of 5.5 Gy (550 rad), 4 hours apart. Following the final irradiation, mice were placed in an incubator at 35°C for 1 hour prior to receiving donor bone marrow via a tail vein injection.

### 2.6.4 Bone marrow cell preparation and transplantation

Donor mice were killed by cervical dislocation, and the femurs and tibias removed under aseptic conditions. Bone marrow was flushed from the bones with RPMI-1640 media + 10% v/v fetal bovine serum (FBS) using a syringe and 26-gauge needle. The cell-media solution was passed through a 40 µm cell strainer, and then centrifuged at 500 x g for 5 minutes. The supernatant was removed and the small cell pellet resuspended in Hank’s buffered salt solution (HBSS) + 10% v/v FBS. Cells were counted on a haemocytometer, using 1% v/v acetic acid to lyse the RBCs, and then placed on ice until the tail vein injections. Each preparation produced an average yield of 20 x 10<sup>6</sup> cells/mL.

Mice were injected with 200 µL of whole bone marrow via the tail vein. Each mouse received between 2 and 4 x 10<sup>6</sup> cells in total and were monitored daily, on day 0-6 after transplant and twice daily on day 7-14, for signs of non-engraftment. Mortality due to this
Table 2.3 – P2Y$_{12}$ chimeras generated from bone marrow transplantations for ferric chloride studies.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Chimera</th>
<th>Donor</th>
<th>Recipient</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>P2Y$_{12}^{+/-}$</td>
<td>P2Y$_{12}^{+/-}$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>P2Y$_{12}^{-/-}$</td>
<td>P2Y$_{12}^{+/-}$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>P2Y$_{12}^{-/-}$</td>
<td>P2Y$_{12}^{-/-}$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>P2Y$_{12}^{+/-}$</td>
<td>P2Y$_{12}^{-/-}$</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 2.4 – ApoE/P2Y$_{12}$ chimeras generated from bone marrow transplantations for atherogenesis studies.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Chimera</th>
<th>Donor</th>
<th>Recipient</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>ApoE$^{-/-}$</td>
<td>ApoE$^{-/-}$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>ApoE/P2Y$_{12}$ DK</td>
<td>ApoE$^{-/-}$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>ApoE/P2Y$_{12}$ DK</td>
<td>ApoE/P2Y$_{12}$ DK</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>ApoE$^{-/-}$</td>
<td>ApoE/P2Y$_{12}$ DK</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
cause was 0% for these experiments, although an incidence of up to 30% can be expected for bone marrow transplantations.

2.6.5 End of procedure
For atherogenesis studies, mice were killed at 9 weeks post-transplant, after 4 weeks of feeding on western diet. Blood was taken by cardiac puncture, either for plasma or flow cytometry. The brachiocephalic and right common carotid arteries, aortic sinus, aorta, and major organs were harvested for histological analysis (see section 2.8 and 2.9).

2.7 Pharmacological inhibition of P2Y₁₂ in a model of early atherogenesis
2.7.1 Materials
Ticagrelor (Brilique™) was supplied by AstraZeneca UK Ltd (Luton, UK) and clopidogrel (Plavix®) was from Bristol Myers Squibb Pharmaceuticals Ltd (Uxbridge, UK). Mannitol was obtained from Sigma-Aldrich (Poole, UK). Hartley's blackcurrant flavoured concentrated jelly was used in these experiments.

2.7.2 Animals
ApoE−/− and ApoE/P2Y₁₂ DK male mice were fed western diet for 4 weeks, in addition to either twice-daily doses of ticagrelor (100 mg/kg), daily clopidogrel (20 mg/kg), or mannitol (control) in jelly. This method of voluntary drug delivery was adapted from a published method by Zhang (Zhang 2011). The doses of ticagrelor and clopidogrel were based on previous studies that established these as optimal for providing a high, sustained level of platelet P2Y₁₂ inhibition (Evans et al. 2009). Mannitol is a main constituent of ticagrelor and clopidogrel tablets, and was therefore selected as a control.

2.7.3 Preparation of drug doses
Ticagrelor and clopidogrel tablets had the film coating removed and were crushed into powder. Ticagrelor, clopidogrel, or mannitol powder was weighed into separate shallow moulds according to the appropriate doses for each drug, weighing 12 doses per mould. Flavoured jelly was dissolved in hot water, according to the manufacturer's instructions, and allowed to cool, then poured into each mould and mixed with the drug to achieve an even suspension. Moulds were placed immediately in a freezer and later cut into 12 equal cubes, measuring approximately 1 cm³, containing a single dose of drug.

2.7.4 Dosing strategy
Mice were housed individually and fed a chow diet during one week of training, where mice received twice-daily meals of jelly only. Mice were then switched to a western diet upon commencing drug treatment. Due to the short half-life of ticagrelor, mice were dosed twice-
daily with ticagrelor and mannitol. Clopidogrel-fed mice were given one dose of clopidogrel and one dose of mannitol. Mice received daily doses approximately 9 hours apart and were observed daily to monitor jelly consumption.

2.7.5 End of procedure
Mice were killed after 4 weeks of drug treatment and western diet. Blood was taken by cardiac puncture for flow cytometry. In addition, various tissues were harvested for histological analysis, including the brachiocephalic artery, aortic sinus, and whole aorta (see section 2.8 and 2.9).

2.8 Harvesting of tissues
2.8.1 Materials
Sodium pentobarbital was provided by J M Loveridge Ltd (Southampton, UK). Hirudin (900 anti-IIa units/mL, 5 µg/mL) was purchased from Canyon Pharmaceuticals™ (Basel, Switzerland). Sodium citrate was supplied from Sigma-Aldrich (Poole, UK). PBS was purchased from Oxoid (Basingstoke, UK). All fixative reagents were from VWR International Ltd (BDH brand, Lutterworth, UK), except sodium phosphate, which was supplied from Sigma.

2.8.2 Sacrifice of animals and blood withdrawal
At the end of the procedure, mice were killed by injection of 0.2 mL sodium pentobarbital (200 mg/mL) given i.p. If blood was required, cardiac puncture was performed following pentobarbital injection, and prior to cessation of breathing.

Blood was taken directly from the heart through the chest wall into a 1 mL syringe, following loss of the pedal reflex. For plasma, blood was taken into a heparinised syringe and centrifuged at 2000 x g for 5 minutes at room temperature in a Beckman microfuge® R (Beckman Coulter, High Wycombe, UK). For platelet flow cytometry, blood was taken into 10% v/v hirudin at a final concentration in the blood of 1%. Blood was kept at room temperature and processed for flow cytometry immediately (see section 2.10.4). For coagulation studies (see section 2.10.5), blood was taken into 3.8% w/v sodium citrate at a ratio of 1 part anticoagulant to 9 parts blood, as used in previous murine studies (Palm et al. 1997; Bolliger et al. 2010).

2.8.3 Perfusion fixation
Once breathing had ceased, the abdominal cavity was exposed and the lower aorta cut to provide a route for blood loss. The chest cavity was then opened, and the circulation perfused via intraventricular injection of 1 mL phosphate buffered saline (PBS), followed by 1 mL of 10% v/v buffered formalin (33.3 mmol/L NaH₂PO₄, 50 mmol/L Na₂HPO₄, 10% v/v formaldehyde; see Appendix III, section 10.3.1).
2.8.4  **Tissue excision**

2.8.4.1  **Carotid artery**

An incision was made into the neck and the right carotid artery carefully dissected from the surrounding tissue. A segment of the vessel, approximately 1 cm in length, was excised originating from the bifurcation. For ferric chloride injuries, this included the entire injured area and some surrounding healthy tissue. The arteries were fixed in 10% v/v buffered formalin before processing for histological analysis (see section 2.9).

2.8.4.2  **Organs**

The spleen, liver, and lungs were taken from ApoE\(^{-/-}\) and ApoE/P2Y\(_{12}\) DK mice to assess differences in organ weights between the genotypes. Organs were removed by blunt dissection and placed in 10% v/v buffered formalin.

2.8.4.3  **Dissection of the aortic tree**

To expose the aortic tree, the rib cage, lungs, thymus, and oesophagus were removed. Beginning at the descending aorta, above the diaphragm, and working towards the aortic arch, fat was carefully dissected from the aorta, breaking any small branching vessels along its length. The vena cava was then broken to expose the upper aorta. The arch and its 3 main vessels, the brachiocephalic, left common carotid, and left subclavian arteries, were dissected free of the surrounding tissue. The brachiocephalic artery was then excised from its origin at the aortic arch, to the bifurcation into the right common carotid and right subclavian arteries, and placed in 10% v/v buffered formalin.

The left common carotid and left subclavian arteries were cut at the arch, and the aorta excised from its origin at the heart, ending at the diaphragm. The aorta was placed in a petri dish with PBS, and blunt forceps were used to remove any remaining adventitial fat from the vessel. Sprung vanus scissors were used to open the vessel and expose the inside surface. Vessels were cut along the outside curve of the arch, ending at the top of the descending aorta and along the inside curve for its entire length (see Figure 2.2). Aortae were then placed in 4% w/v paraformaldehyde in PBS (PFA; see Appendix III, section 10.3.1).

The heart was removed by blunt dissection from any surrounding tissue, and transected along the midline below the atria at a slight angle (see Figure 2.2). Both pieces of heart were placed in 10% v/v buffered formalin.

All tissues were stored at 4°C and kept in either 10% v/v buffered formalin or 4% w/v PFA for 24 hours, and then transferred to PBS for longer term storage. Tissues were processed for histological analysis, as described below.
Figure 2.2 – Aortic dissection.

These images show the chest cavity (a) before and (b) after removal of the lungs, thymus, and oesophagus. The aorta and arch (c) were then dissected free of the surrounding tissue, before the entire aorta was removed (d). The aorta was then stripped of any remaining adventitial fat and cut open using vanus scissors (e) to expose the inside surface of the aorta (f). Diagram (g) shows the aortic arch and the branching vessels. The green dashed lines indicate the point at which the brachiocephalic artery was excised. Diagram (h) shows the heart from a front (i) and lateral (ii) view. The red dashed ellipse indicates the position of the aortic sinus, and the green dashed lines show the position and angle at which the heart was transected.
2.9 Histology, immunohistochemistry and morphometry

2.9.1 Materials
All histological cassettes, moulds and paraffin wax were purchased from Raymond A Lamb Ltd (now Thermo Fisher Scientific, Epsom, UK). Alcohols and xylene were also from Thermo Fisher Scientific. All stains, Polysine™ glass slides, coverslips and DPX resin were purchased from VWR International Ltd (Lutterworth, UK). Whatman® grade 1 filter paper was obtained from Whatman International (Maidstone, UK). Fine insect pins (#26002-20) were from Fine Science Tools (Heidelberg, Germany). Primary antibodies: mouse monoclonal anti-human α-smooth muscle actin (M0851; clone 1A4) and mouse monoclonal anti-human MAC387 (M074701) were supplied by Dako (Ely, UK), rat anti-mouse F4/80 (ab6640) was purchased from Abcam (Cambridge, UK), and rabbit polyclonal anti-P2Y12 (APR-012) was from Alomone Labs (Jerusalem, Israel). Secondary antibodies: biotinylated goat anti-mouse IgG and goat anti-rat IgG were purchased from Vector Labs (Peterborough, UK), Alexa Fluor® 488 goat anti-mouse IgG H+L (A-11034) and Alexa Fluor® 594 goat anti-rabbit IgG H+L (A-11037), both highly cross adsorbed, were supplied by Invitrogen™ Life Technologies (Paisley, UK). Vectastain® ABC-HRP kit and Vectorshield® mounting media with DAPI (H-1200) was also from Vector Labs. Hydrogen peroxide (30% v/v), Triton X-100, SigmaFAST™ 3,3′-Diaminobenzidine tablets, and Tris buffered saline (TBS) powder (0.05 mol/L Tris, 0.138 mol/L NaCl, 2.7 mmol/L KCl) were from Sigma-Aldrich (Poole, UK). Trypsin 250 was obtained from BD Biosciences (Oxford, UK). Citric acid monohydrate was purchased from Alfa Aesar (Ward Hill, MA). Commercially available Marvel skimmed milk powder was used for immunohistochemistry.

2.9.2 Tissue preparation
2.9.2.1 Carotid and brachiocephalic arteries
Arteries (except aortae, see section 2.9.5.1) were removed from formalin or PBS, and each laid on a sheet of Whatman® grade 1 filter paper, straightened and a second sheet of filter paper placed on top, leaving the artery sandwiched in between. Each sample was labelled and placed in a plastic histological cassette for processing. Arteries were dehydrated through graded alcohols and xylene, prior to embedding in paraffin wax for cutting. Details of the dehydration protocol can be found in Appendix III (see section 10.3.2).

2.9.2.2 Aortic sinus and other tissues
Tissues were weighed prior to processing for histological analysis. Each organ was removed from formalin or PBS and gently shaken to remove excess liquid. Gross wet weights were measured on fine scales in micrograms (mg). Some tissues were also processed for histology.

As described in section 2.8.4.3, hearts were excised and transected along the midline below the atria. Both pieces of tissue were kept and weighed on fine scales to find the total heart
weight. The bottom half was then discarded and only the top half, containing the aortic sinus, retained and placed in a plastic cassette with filter paper. Organ tissues were first cut into 0.5 cm slices, using a scalpel blade, and 2 or 3 pieces placed in a cassette with filter paper. These were then dehydrated as outlined in Appendix III (see section 10.3.2).

2.9.3 Embedding in wax

2.9.3.1 Carotid and brachiocephalic arteries

The next day, following dehydration, in which samples were left overnight in molten wax, cassettes were taken from the oven. The arteries were removed and each placed horizontally at the base of a shallow plastic mould. Molten paraffin wax was then poured around the vessel and allowed to cool for 2-3 hours. Once set, the wax block was removed and trimmed down to a small cuboid shape containing the artery. This was then rotated and placed vertically in the centre of a deeper mould, placing the artery perpendicular to the base (see Figure 2.3). Fresh molten wax was then poured into the mould, around the cube, and a microtome block placed on top. The wax was left overnight to set. This process corrects the orientation of the artery in preparation for sectioning.

2.9.3.2 Aortic sinus and other tissues

For all other tissues, cassettes were removed from the oven, and each piece of tissue placed in the bottom of a shallow plastic mould with the flat surface facing down. In the case of the aortic sinus, this positioned the heart correctly to allow entire cross-sections of the sinus, including all 3 valve leaflets. Molten wax was then poured around the tissue and a microtome block placed on top. The blocks were allowed to set and harden overnight.

2.9.4 Tissue sectioning

Wax blocks were pressed from the moulds, and placed on ice for at least 1 hour prior to cutting on a Leica RM2135 microtome (Leica Microsystems, Wetzlar, Germany). Overnight storage of the wax blocks in a fridge can also aid the cutting process, particularly when sectioning in a warm room.

All vessel sections were cut to a 5 micron (μm) thickness and floated out on a water bath, heated to approximately 35°C, to flatten the sections. Aortic sinus and organ sections were cut slightly thicker, at 7 μm, to help ensure the tissue remained intact during transfer to the water bath. Sections were then mounted on Polysine™ glass slides by using the slide to ‘pick up’ the sections from the surface of the water bath. The slides were first allowed to air dry in racks, before placing them in an oven at 40°C overnight to dry completely and adhere to the coated slide surface. The following day, slides were removed from the drying oven and stored at room temperature until staining.
To facilitate sectioning of vessels, a 2-step embedding process is needed to correctly orientate the vessels. First vessels were laid along the bottom of a plastic mould (a) and molten wax poured around the tissue. Once set, the block was removed from the mould and the excess wax trimmed away, leaving only a small cube containing the vessel. Next, this was rotated 90° (b) and placed in the bottom of another mould, with the vessel perpendicular to the base (c). Molten wax was poured around the block and finally a microtome blocked placed on top. Once set, the block was pressed from the mould and was ready for sectioning.
2.9.4.1 Carotid and brachiocephalic arteries
Cross-sections were taken at intervals along the full length of the artery. Typically 10 x 5 µm sections were mounted onto 4 slides, encompassing a 50 µm length of vessel. An interval of 100 µm was then left between each set of 10 sections. This method of sectioning allowed assessment of the entire artery, and encompassed either the site of injury (ferric chloride injuries), or areas of atherosclerotic lesion (atherogenesis studies).

2.9.4.2 Aortic sinus
Blocks were cut until the appearance of the valve leaflets of the aortic sinus. Sections were then collected continually from this point onwards until the end of the sinus and the beginning of the aorta, leaving no intervals.

2.9.5 Histology
2.9.5.1 En face oil red O staining of whole aortae
Whole aortas were removed from PFA or PBS and stained en face with oil red O, an inert oil-soluble bis-azo dye for lipids. This is a sensitive technique, and is commonly used to identify and measure areas of atherosclerotic lesion, as previously described (Nunnari et al. 1989). For details of the staining protocol, see Appendix III (section 10.3.3).

Molten paraffin wax was poured into petri dishes and allowed to cool. Once the wax had set, aortae were positioned to expose the inside of the vessels and pinned onto the surface using fine insect pins, approximately 0.2 mm in diameter (Fine Science Tools, Heidelberg, Germany), with the aid of a magnifying lamp. When pinned, the vessels were covered with PBS before capturing images of each aorta.

2.9.5.2 Histological staining of tissue sections
Brachiocephalic artery, aortic sinus, carotid artery, and liver cross-sections were stained using histological dyes to identify tissue constituents and structure. Briefly, slides were dewaxed and rehydrated through graded alcohols to water. Sections were then stained using various protocols, including alcian blue/elastic van Gieson (EVG), haematoxylin and eosin (H&E), or martius scarlet blue (MSB). For details of these staining protocols, see Appendix III (section 10.3.3). Following staining, the tissue was dehydrated, and mounted with coverslips using DPX resin.

2.9.6 Immunohistochemistry
Aortic sinus sections were stained for α-smooth muscle actin (α-SMA), F4/80, and MAC387 using standard immunohistochemical techniques. Detailed protocols can be found in Appendix III (see section 10.3.4). Briefly, sections were dewaxed, rehydrated and blocked for both endogenous peroxidases with hydrogen peroxide, and non-specific antibody binding with milk buffer. Antigen retrieval was performed if necessary. Sections were incubated
with primary antibody for 1 hour at room temperature, or overnight at 4°C, followed by incubation with biotinylated secondary antibody (1:200 dilution in PBS) for 30 minutes at room temperature. Negative control sections were incubated in PBS only, followed by secondary antibody. Positive staining was amplified using avidin-biotinylated enzyme complexes with horseradish peroxidase (HRP), and detected using SigmaFAST™ 3,3'-diaminobenzidine tetrahydrochloride (DAB) as the substrate. Tissue was then counterstained with Carazzi's haematoxylin, dehydrated, and mounted with DPX.

2.9.7 Immunofluorescence
Aortic sinus sections were dual stained for α-SMA and P2Y<sub>12</sub> using immunofluorescence. A detailed protocol, including buffer constituents, can be found in Appendix III (section 10.3.5). Briefly, sections were dewaxed, rehydrated, and blocked for non-specific antibody binding with blocking buffer containing 5% v/v goat serum. Sections were then incubated with α-SMA (1:150) and P2Y<sub>12</sub> (1:100) primary antibodies in dilution buffer at 4°C overnight. Sections were then incubated with Alexa Fluor® 488 anti-mouse IgG and Alexa Fluor 594® anti-rabbit IgG secondary antibodies (1:200) for 2 hours at room temperature in the dark. Tissue was mounted using Vectashield® mounting medium with DAPI, and sealed with nail varnish.

2.9.8 Morphometry
Images of stained sections were captured using a camera mounted to a light microscope, or dissecting microscope for whole aortae, and analysed on NIS-elements software (Nikon Instruments, Kingston upon Thames, UK). Fluorescent images were captured using a Leica DM6000b fluorescence microscope with LMD BGR filter cube.

2.9.8.1 Quantification of lesions in whole aortae
Individual aortae were captured at x15 magnification, and the software was calibrated using an image of a ruler taken at the same magnification. This ensured all subsequent measurements were accurate and in the appropriate units. Total surface area of each aorta was measured by manually tracing the perimeter of the vessel. Areas of positive oil red O staining were then selected using a threshold function with hue, saturation, and intensity (HSI) filters to identify red regions in the image. Lesion area was quantified and expressed as a percentage of the total aortic surface area (see Figure 2.4). This method was then used to assess lesion area in the aortic arch and descending aorta regions.

2.9.8.2 Quantification of thrombus, neointima and lesions in vessels
Carotid and brachiocephalic artery sections were captured at either x100 or x200 magnification. Typically one section per 150 µm interval (approximately) was assessed along the length of the artery, generating a mean area for each of the vessel parameters measured. The internal and external elastic lamina area (IEL and EEL respectively) and
Figure 2.4 – Quantification of en face oil red O staining of whole aortae.

(a) Image of a whole aorta stained with oil red O, showing positively stained areas in red. Original image captured at x15 magnification. (b) NIS-elements analysis software was used to calculate the total vessel area by manually tracing the perimeter of the vessel (outlined in green). (c) The software was then used to select areas of positive staining by using hue, saturation and intensity filters. Selected areas are highlighted in bright red. (d) The software then identified separate objects (outlined in green) and calculated the mean object area. (e) Shows a worked example of how the percentage lesion area was calculated. NIS-elements software was calibrated using an image of a ruler taken at the same magnification as the vessels. Scale bars = 0.5 cm.
circumference were measured by manually tracing the outer perimeter of the structures (see Figure 2.5). Due to the often fragmented nature of its structure, the thrombus, neointima, or lesion area were indirectly measured by quantifying lumen area, and subtracting this from the IEL. Luminal area was determined using a threshold function with red, green, and blue filters (RGB) to select the white area of the lumen.

Aortic sinus sections were captured at x40, x200, or x400 magnification. Typically 5 sections, each with 3 valves present, were assessed from each animal generating a mean area for each of the vessel parameters measured. Due to the presence of the valve leaflets, it was not possible to calculate lesion area by indirect measurement of the lumen, as with arterial sections. Instead, total lesion area was quantified by tracing around each individual lesion (see Figure 2.5).

Using the assumption that the vessels were originally circular, the circumference measurements were then used to re-calculate the IEL and EEL areas, to correct for any distortion of the vessel during processing (see below for calculation). Total cross-sectional area (CSA) of the vessel was attributed as c-EEL (corrected) area. Medial area was determined by subtracting c-IEL from c-EEL. Furthermore, to enable direct comparison between vessels of differing size, the thrombus:media (T/M), neointima:media (N/M) (Evans et al. 2009; Patil et al. 2010), and lesion:CSA (L/CSA) ratios (West et al. 2014) were also calculated.

Calculation for corrected area (using formulas for circle area):

\[
\text{Circumference (C) = } 2\pi r \rightarrow \text{rearrange } r = \frac{C}{2\pi} \\
\text{Area of a circle } = \pi r^2 \\
\text{Corrected area } = \pi (\frac{C}{2\pi})^2
\]

2.9.8.3 Quantification of collagen and α-smooth muscle actin

Collagen content was determined using martius scarlet blue (MSB), and quantifying areas of blue positive staining within the lesions. Smooth muscle actin content was determined by immunohistochemistry using DAB, in which positive cells were stained with a brown precipitate. Similarly, as with oil red O, collagen and α-SMA content was measured using the threshold function with HSI filters to select areas of positive staining, which was then quantified and expressed as a percentage of the total lesion area.
Figure 2.5 – Measurement of vessel and aortic sinus parameters using image analysis.

(a)(i) Original vessel image x100, scale bar = 100 µm. (ii) Using a polygon tool, the IEL (outlined in blue) and EEL (outlined in green) were manually traced. (iii) Lumen area was then selected using red, green, and blue (RGB) filters on the threshold function. Selected areas are highlighted in bright red. The software then measures the selected area (perimeter of area outlined in green).

(b)(i) Original sinus image x40, scale bar = 500 µm. (ii) Using a polygon tool, the total CSA of the sinus was manually traced (outlined in green). (iii) Lesions were then traced (outlined in blue) and the individual areas (1-4) combined to give a total lesion area.
2.10 In vitro assays

2.10.1 Materials
An ultra-sensitive mouse insulin ELISA kit was purchased from Crystal Chem Inc. (Downers Grove, IL). PAR-4 TRAP peptide (AYPGKF) was synthesized by Almac Sciences (East Lothian, UK). All HT buffer reagents, EDTA, and formaldehyde (37% w/v) containing methanol for FACS fix, were from Sigma-Aldrich (Poole, UK). FITC anti-mouse CD62p and FITC isotype rat IgG1 polyclonal antibodies were purchased from BD Pharmingen™ (BD Biosciences, Oxford, UK). PE anti-mouse JON/A (CD41/61) was purchased from Emfret Analytics (Eibelstadt, Germany). FACSFlow™ was obtained from BD Biosciences (Oxford, UK). Dade® Actin® FS; Innovin® thromboplastin; thrombin reagent; Owren’s veronal buffer and standard human reference plasma (all Dade Behring, Liederbach, Germany) were supplied from Sysmex (Milton Keynes, UK).

2.10.2 Blood biochemistry
Plasma from ApoE−/− and ApoE/P2Y12 DK mice fed on western and chow diet were sent to Sheffield Teaching Hospitals Biochemistry Department for analysis. A full lipid profile including high and low density lipoproteins (HDL and LDL), triglycerides, and cholesterol levels were obtained, plus liver enzymes, aspartate transaminase (AST), and alanine transaminase (ALT).

2.10.3 Insulin ELISA
Plasma from ApoE−/− and ApoE/P2Y12 DK mice fed on western diet for 12 weeks was analysed by enzyme-linked immunosorbent assay (ELISA) to determine plasma insulin levels. Samples were prepared and processed according to the kit protocol for the low range assay (0.1 - 6.4 ng/mL), as previous data from our group showed insulin levels should fall within this range.

In brief, 5 µL of plasma or mouse insulin standard was added to 95 µL of sample diluent in antibody-coated microplate wells and allowed to incubate for 2 hours at 4°C. The plate was washed repeatedly before adding anti-insulin enzyme conjugate, and was allowed to incubate for a further 30 minutes at room temperature. The plate was again washed, and the enzyme substrate solution added before the final 40 minute incubation at room temperature. The reaction was stopped with 0.5 mol/L sulphuric acid and the absorbance measured at A450, with the reference at A630, on an Opsys MR™ plate reader (Dynex Technologies Ltd, East Grinstead, UK). A standard curve was generated using the absorbance of the insulin standards and the plasma samples read from the curve.

2.10.4 Platelet function studies
A flow cytometry based platelet function assay was carried out on blood taken from ApoE−/− and ApoE/P2Y12 DK mice, to demonstrate either P2Y12 deficiency or inhibition. Blood was
exposed to thrombin receptor activating protein (TRAP, AYPGKF), a potent platelet agonist of the protease-activated receptor (PAR)-4, to induce cell surface expression of P-selectin (CD62p) and activation of the receptor GPIIbIIIa (CD41/61), which are both markers of platelet activation. The presence of these activation markers were detected and quantified by flow cytometry, a method of using fluorescently labelled antibodies which bind specifically to their target receptor or marker, in this case either P-selectin or activated GPIIbIIIa.

Briefly, blood was collected via cardiac puncture into hirudin, as described in section 2.8.2. For each mouse 100 µL of blood was diluted into 1.9 mL HEPES-Tyrode’s (HT) buffer (129.6 mmol/L NaCl, 8.8 mmol/L NaHCO₃, 2.8 mmol/L KCl, 800.9 µmol/L KH₂PO₄, 5.7 mmol/L dextrose, 10 mmol/L HEPES; see Appendix IV, section 10.4.1) and 20 µL (100 mmol/L) CaCl₂. Tubes were prepared with 10 µL fluorescein isothiocyanate (FITC) anti-CD62p (1:200 dilution in HT buffer), 5 µL phycoerythrin (PE) JON/A (anti-CD41/61, used neat), 2 µL PAR-4 TRAP (0, 0.1, 0.3, 1 or 3 mmol/L), and 33 µL diluted blood. Non-specific binding was determined by use of a FITC rat IgGλ polyclonal isotype antibody in place of anti-CD62p, with no agonist. For JON/A (anti-CD41/61), ethylenediaminetetraacetic acid (EDTA, 100mmol/L, pH 8.0) was used in place of TRAP as an unstimulated control. Tubes were incubated in the dark for 20 minutes at room temperature, before adding 500 µL of either FACSFlow™ or FACS fix (1% v/v formaldehyde in PBS) to each tube. Samples were analysed on a BD™ LSRII flow cytometer using FACSDiva™ software (BD Biosciences, Oxford, UK). The platelet population was gated on forward versus side scatter plots and 10,000 events were collected. Expression was denoted as increase in median fluorescence of the entire platelet population over baseline values (Evans et al. 2009; West et al. 2014).

2.10.5 Coagulation studies
To determine any differences in thrombin and fibrin generation, activated partial thromboplastin time (aPTT) and prothrombin time (PT) were measured to assess the intrinsic (aPTT) and extrinsic (PT) coagulation pathways. Fibrinogen levels were a measure of the final common coagulation pathway.

Blood was taken, as described in section 2.8.2, from ApoE⁻/⁻ and ApoE/P2Y₁₂ DK mice which had undergone BMT procedures. Samples were sent to Sheffield Teaching Hospitals Coagulation Department within 2 hours of blood withdrawal, for centrifugation to obtain plasma, and subsequent analysis.

Briefly, for aPTT, Dade® Actin® FS (containing phospholipids) was added to citrated plasma to activate the ‘intrinsic’ contact coagulation pathway, and the clotting time measured. PT was measured by adding Dade® Innovin® thromboplastin (containing tissue factor) to citrated plasma to activate the extrinsic coagulation pathway, and the clotting time measured. Finally, fibrinogen levels were determined by diluting citrated plasma in Dade®
Owren’s veronal buffer, before adding thrombin reagent. Clotting time was measured and converted to a fibrinogen concentration by reference to a calibration curve of standard reference plasma. All steps were carried out by a Sysmex coagulation auto-analyser CA1500 or CS2100i, which were cross-calibrated by the manufacturer to give equivalent results (Sysmex, Milton Keynes, UK).

2.11 Statistics

Data are expressed as mean values and presented with standard error of the mean (SEM), or as individual data. Analyses were performed using Prism (Version 6; GraphPad, San Diego, CA) or SPSS software (Version 19; IBM, New York, NY).

Levene’s test was performed on all data to assess for equality of variance. Where the $P$ value yielded $>0.05$, equal variances were assumed, and the data was analysed using parametric tests, including the independent samples t test, one-, or two-way analysis of variance (ANOVA). The choice of post hoc test for one- and two-way ANOVA was dependent on the number of groups to be compared. Bonferroni’s multiple comparison was used for datasets involving a small number of comparisons, whereas Tukey’s multiple comparison was applied to those which required a large number of comparisons to be made. Significance was attributed to $P$ values $<0.05$.

Where the Levene’s test yielded a $P$ value $<0.05$, equal variances were not assumed and the data was analysed using the Mann-Whitney test. In datasets involving multiple group comparisons, separate Mann-Whitney tests were performed for each group pair and the level of significance was adjusted to reflect the number of comparisons, such that significance was attributed to $P$ values $<0.01$.

Genotype frequencies of the ApoE/P2Y$_{12}$ F$_2$ generation, in Chapter 4, were analysed using the Pearson’s chi-squared test to assess whether this population followed the Hardy-Weinberg principle and test the null hypothesis that genotype frequencies remain constant within a population. Where the $P$ value yielded $<0.05$, the null hypothesis was rejected.

Power analyses determined that, in the vascular injury model, a sample size of 6 was required to have a 90% power of detecting a difference in neointima:media ratio of 0.8 (standard deviation 0.4) with a 5% significance level. In atherogenesis studies, a sample size of 8 was required to have a 90% power of detecting a difference in lesion:CSA ratio of 0.05 (standard deviation 0.02) with a 5% significance level.
3 Investigating the role of P2Y_{12} in the vessel wall response to vascular injury

Studying the vessel wall response to injury, using *in vivo* models, offers a useful insight into the processes which may be important in vessel repair following PCI, restenosis, plaque rupture, and atherothrombosis, as well as the inflammatory response atherogenesis, commonly termed as a ‘response to injury’. A better understanding of these processes is vital to delivering effective treatment and management, and may improve clinical outcomes.

The development of neointima at the site of vascular injury is a wound healing response, preceded by the formation of an initial platelet-rich thrombus, which is remodelled primarily by invasion of smooth muscle and inflammatory cells (Steele *et al.* 1985; Harker 1987; Komatsu *et al.* 1998; Christen *et al.* 2001; Glover *et al.* 2002). Moreover, platelets are thought to further enhance this process via the release of pro-inflammatory cytokines and growth factors. Given that platelet activation is amplified and sustained by the P2Y_{12} receptor (Storey *et al.* 2000), I hypothesised that P2Y_{12} would play a key role in thrombus and neointima formation. In addition, I considered the use of the P2Y_{12} antagonist clopidogrel in modulating these processes. Furthermore, P2Y_{12} is also expressed on vascular smooth muscle cells (Wihlborg *et al.* 2004), and so bone marrow transplantations were employed to investigate the role of platelet versus vessel wall P2Y_{12}.

In this chapter, I investigated the role of P2Y_{12} in thrombus and neointima formation using a murine ferric chloride injury model. Ferric chloride solution was topically applied to the outer surface of the right common carotid artery, resulting in localised endothelial denudation. I chose to use an established model, applying a 10% w/v ferric chloride solution for 3 minutes, which has been shown to produce occlusive thrombi within 10 minutes of application (Kurz *et al.* 1990; Farrehi *et al.* 1998; Konstantinides *et al.* 2001; Wang and Xu 2005), and neointima formation at 21 days post injury (Schafer *et al.* 2002).

### 3.1 P2Y_{12} mediates thrombus and neointima formation following vessel wall injury

P2Y_{12}^{+/+} and P2Y_{12}^{-/-} mice underwent ferric chloride injury, and carotid arteries were harvested at either 30 minutes post injury, to assess thrombus, or 21 days following injury, to quantify neointima formation. For detailed methods refer to section 2.4.

#### 3.1.1 Thrombus

At 30 minutes post injury, P2Y_{12}^{-/-} mice demonstrated a significant reduction in thrombus compared to P2Y_{12}^{+/+} controls (see Figure 3.1a and c): thrombus area was 0.039 ± 0.006 vs. 0.003 ± 0.001 mm² (+/+ vs. -/-; *P*<0.001). Similarly, thrombus was significantly attenuated in
P2Y$_{12}^{-/-}$ mice treated with clopidogrel (0.011 ± 0.003 mm$^2$ vs. +/+; $P<0.05$). As expected, luminal area was increased in those mice with reduced thrombus. No difference was noted between the mean media area of each group; however, vessel CSA was significantly larger in clopidogrel-treated mice compared to both untreated groups.

To minimise the effect of variations in vessel size, I also calculated thrombus:media ratio (T/M). Mirroring the attenuated thrombus formation, as seen in Figure 3.1a and c, T/M ratio was significantly attenuated in P2Y$_{12}^{-/-}$ mice compared to P2Y$_{12}^{+/+}$ controls (see Figure 3.1b): T/M ratio was 3.148 ± 0.379 vs. 0.257 ± 0.062 (+/+ vs. -/-; $P<0.001$). Likewise, in P2Y$_{12}^{-/-}$ mice treated with clopidogrel, T/M ratio was also significantly reduced (1.029 ± 0.300 vs. +/+; $P<0.01$).

3.1.2 Neointima
At 21 days post ferric chloride injury, neointima formation was quantified. P2Y$_{12}^{-/-}$ mice showed a substantial attenuation in neointimal area compared to P2Y$_{12}^{+/+}$ control mice (see Figure 3.2a and c): neointima area was 0.061 ± 0.006 vs. 0.011 ± 0.001 mm$^2$ (+/+ vs. -/-; $P<0.001$). Pharmacological inhibition of P2Y$_{12}$ in control mice with clopidogrel produced a similar reduction in neointima (0.003 ± 0.001 mm$^2$ vs. +/+; $P<0.001$). As a result, both P2Y$_{12}^{-/-}$ and P2Y$_{12}^{+/+}$ mice treated with clopidogrel exhibited a greater lumen area compared with untreated controls ($P<0.001$). No difference was noted between the mean media area of each group; however, CSA was slightly increased in P2Y$_{12}^{-/-}$ mice compared to clopidogrel treated mice.

The neointima:media ratio (N/M) was significantly attenuated in P2Y$_{12}^{-/-}$ mice compared to P2Y$_{12}^{+/+}$ controls (see Figure 3.2b): N/M ratio was 2.667 ± 0.273 vs. 0.4026 ± 0.029 (+/+ vs. -/-; $P<0.001$). Similarly, N/M ratio was greatly reduced in clopidogrel-treated mice compared to untreated controls (0.111 ± 0.049 vs. +/+; $P<0.001$).
Figure 3.1 – Thrombus formation was attenuated in P2Y$_{12}^{-/-}$ mice, and clopidogrel-treated wild-types, at 30 minutes post ferric chloride injury.

Carotid arteries were excised from P2Y$_{12}^{+/+}$ (n=5), P2Y$_{12}^{-/-}$ (n=5), and P2Y$_{12}^{+/+}$ mice treated with clopidogrel (n=3) at 30 minutes post ferric chloride injury. Mice treated with clopidogrel were administered 20 mg/kg by gavage at 24 hours and 1-2 hours before surgery. (a) Thrombus, media, lumen, and cross-sectional area (CSA), and (b) thrombus:media ratio were calculated for each vessel. (c) Representative vessel cross-sections are shown. Images taken at x100 magnification, scale bar = 250 µm. Data are mean ± SEM; *P<0.05, **P<0.01, ***P<0.001; (a) two-way and (b) one-way ANOVA with Tukey’s multiple comparison.
Figure 3.2 – Neointima formation was attenuated in P2Y\textsubscript{12}\textsuperscript{{+/-}} mice, and clopidogrel-treated wild-types, at 21 days post ferric chloride injury.

Carotid arteries were excised from P2Y\textsubscript{12}\textsuperscript{{+/-}}, P2Y\textsubscript{12}\textsuperscript{{-/-}}, and P2Y\textsubscript{12}\textsuperscript{{+/-}} mice treated with clopidogrel (all n=4) at 21 days post ferric chloride injury. Mice treated with clopidogrel were administered 20 mg/kg by gavage at 24 hours and 1-2 hours before surgery, followed by single daily doses. (a) Neointima, media, lumen, and cross-sectional area (CSA), and (b) neointima:media ratio were calculated for each vessel. (c) Representative vessel cross-sections are shown. Images taken at x100 magnification, scale bar = 250 µm. Data are mean ± SEM; *P<0.05, ***P<0.001; (a) two-way and (b) one-way ANOVA with Tukey’s multiple comparison.
3.2 Short-term blockade of P2Y\textsubscript{12} attenuates neointima formation at 21 days post vessel injury

Following either long- or short-term treatment with clopidogrel or water, neointima formation at 21 days post ferric chloride injury was quantified. All mice treated with clopidogrel showed a non-significant trend towards reduced neointimal area compared to control mice given water (by gavage) (see Figure 3.3a): neointima area was 0.036 ± 0.011 in control mice, 0.006 ± 0.003 in short-term treated mice ($P=0.056$ vs. control), and 0.003 ± 0.001 mm\textsuperscript{2} in long-term treated mice ($P=0.032$ vs. control). Furthermore, mice given only short-term treatment with clopidogrel, at the time of injury, demonstrated a similar reduction in neointimal area compared to those mice treated daily throughout the duration of the study. As expected, luminal area was increased in those mice with reduced neointima; however, there was no difference between the media or CSA of each group.

N/M was greatly reduced in clopidogrel-treated mice, compared to controls (see Figure 3.3b): N/M ratio was 1.453 ± 0.5039 in control mice, 0.191 ± 0.073 in short-term treated mice ($P=0.056$ vs. control), and 0.111 ± 0.049 in long-term treated mice ($P=0.063$ vs. control). As demonstrated in the neointimal areas, short-term treatment with clopidogrel was as effective as prolonged treatment in reducing neointima formation.
Figure 3.3 – Short-term clopidogrel treatment was as effective as prolonged treatment in attenuating neointima formation, at 21 days post ferric chloride injury.

Carotid arteries were excised from P2Y$_{12}$+/− mice treated with water (n=5), short-term (n=5), or long-term clopidogrel treatment (n=4) at 21 days post ferric chloride injury. For long-term treatments, mice were gavaged with either water or 20 mg/kg clopidogrel at 24 hours and 1-2 hours before surgery, followed by a single daily dose thereafter. Mice receiving short-term treatment were gavaged with clopidogrel 4 hours prior to injury followed by a final dose 24 hours after surgery. (a) Neointima, media, lumen, and cross-sectional area (CSA), and (b) neointima:media ratio were calculated for each vessel. Data are mean ± SEM; P=ns; Mann-Whitney test (adjusted level of significance P<0.01 for multiple group comparisons).
3.3 Neointima formation is predominantly platelet, rather than vascular smooth muscle cell, P2Y₁₂-mediated

P2Y₁₂⁺/- and P2Y₁₂⁻/⁻ mice underwent BMT to generate 2 control and 2 chimeric groups, deficient in either platelet or vessel wall P2Y₁₂. Ferric chloride injury was performed 5 weeks after transplantation, and neointima formation at 21 days post injury was assessed.

Chimeric mice deficient in platelet, but not vessel wall, P2Y₁₂ demonstrated a significant reduction in neointimal area compared to P2Y₁₂⁺/+ controls (see Figure 3.4a): neointima area was 0.0233 ± 0.0067 in control mice and 0.001 ± 0.0004 mm² in platelet P2Y₁₂-deficient mice (P<0.05 vs. control). As expected, neointima was also reduced in mice completely deficient in P2Y₁₂ (0.0021 ± 0.001 vs. control; P<0.05). Interestingly mice which did express platelet P2Y₁₂, but were vessel wall P2Y₁₂-deficient, did not demonstrate any significant effects on neointima formation compared to control mice (0.0171 ± 0.0062 vs. control; P=ns).

This pattern of results was also mirrored when assessing N/M ratio, with mice deficient in platelet P2Y₁₂ having a significantly attenuated N/M ratio compared to control mice (see Figure 3.4b): N/M ratio was 0.9247 ± 0.2984 in control mice and 0.0343 ± 0.011 in platelet P2Y₁₂-deficient mice (P<0.01 vs. control). The N/M ratio was also reduced in mice completely deficient in P2Y₁₂ (0.0796 ± 0.0352 vs. control; P=0.011). Similarly, vessel wall P2Y₁₂-deficiency alone did not have any significant effects on the N/M ratio (0.4996 ± 0.1653 vs. control; P=ns).
Bone marrow transplantation indicated neointima formation, following ferric chloride injury, was predominantly platelet, rather than vascular smooth muscle cell, P2Y$_{12}$-mediated. P2Y$_{12}$ mice underwent bone marrow transplantation to generate chimeric groups: P2Y$_{12}$ $^{+/+}$ into P2Y$_{12}$ $^{+/+}$ (n=9), P2Y$_{12}$ $^{-/-}$ into P2Y$_{12}$ $^{+/+}$ (n=8), P2Y$_{12}$ $^{-/-}$ into P2Y$_{12}$ $^{-/-}$ (n=8), and P2Y$_{12}$ $^{+/+}$ into P2Y$_{12}$ $^{-/-}$ (n=11). Ferric chloride injury was performed 5 weeks following transplantation, and carotid arteries were excised 21 days post injury. (a) Neointima and (b) neointima:media ratio were calculated for each vessel. Data are mean ± SEM; *P<0.01, **P<0.001; Mann-Whitney test (adjusted level of significance P<0.01 for multiple group comparisons).
3.4 Summary

This chapter has described the contribution of platelet P2Y\textsubscript{12} receptor in the vessel wall response to injury, by examining thrombus and neointima formation following ferric chloride induced vascular injury. In summary:

- P2Y\textsubscript{12}-deficient mice had significantly less thrombus at 30 minutes after injury, compared to wild-type (P2Y\textsubscript{12}\textsuperscript{+/+}) control mice.
- Pharmacological inhibition of P2Y\textsubscript{12} in wild-type mice, using clopidogrel, resulted in a similar reduction in thrombus compared to untreated animals.
- Likewise, P2Y\textsubscript{12} deficiency or inhibition also lead to significantly attenuated neointima formation compared to control, at 21 days following injury.
- Further studies demonstrated that only short-term clopidogrel treatment, of 2 doses before and one immediately after injury, was required to cause a reduction in neointima at 21 days, as seen with prolonged (daily) clopidogrel treatment.
- Bone marrow transplantations revealed platelet P2Y\textsubscript{12}-deficient mice had significantly attenuated neointima at 21 days, compared to P2Y\textsubscript{12}\textsuperscript{+/+} control mice, and demonstrated a similar reduction to mice completely deficient in P2Y\textsubscript{12}.
- Vessel wall P2Y\textsubscript{12}-deficiency alone had little effect on neointima formation.

3.5 Discussion

The fundamental role of platelets, and specifically the P2Y\textsubscript{12} receptor, in thrombosis is irrefutable, with P2Y\textsubscript{12} inhibitors forming a key component of acute coronary syndrome treatments (Yusuf \textit{et al.} 2001; Wiviott \textit{et al.} 2007; Wallentin \textit{et al.} 2009). However, their involvement in restenosis and the vascular response to injury was less clear. In this chapter, I demonstrated that P2Y\textsubscript{12} indeed mediates the vessel wall response to injury, and show a clear relationship between the initial thrombus and subsequent neointima formation. These data reaffirm the importance of P2Y\textsubscript{12} inhibitor treatment following PCI in the prevention of restenosis and provide a rationale for further investigation into the role of P2Y\textsubscript{12} in atherogenesis.

\textit{In vivo} models of thrombosis and neointima formation induce vessel injury via a range of methods, including by chemical or mechanical means. In this study I used the application of a 10% w/v ferric chloride solution, which results in vessel denudation following ferric ion oxidation of endothelial cells (Tseng \textit{et al.} 2005), and causes the rapid formation of occlusive thrombi (Kurz \textit{et al.} 1990; Farrehi \textit{et al.} 1998). Although traditionally employed in thrombosis research, ferric chloride injury has also been used to study neointima formation (Zhu \textit{et al.} 2001; Schafer \textit{et al.} 2002), for which the less thrombogenic mechanical methods of wire injury and ligation are usually applied.
At 30 minutes and 21 days post ferric chloride injury, thrombus and neointima area were assessed, respectively. Differences observed in vessel CSA represented the variation in animal size between groups, and so the thrombus or neointima to media ratios were calculated to account for these differences. P2Y<sub>12</sub>-deficiency led to a substantial reduction in thrombus and neointimal area, the effects of which were reproduced by treatment with the P2Y<sub>12</sub> antagonist, clopidogrel. Furthermore, as P2Y<sub>12</sub> is expressed on VSMCs as well as platelets (Wihlborg et al. 2004), bone marrow transplants revealed that platelet, but not vessel wall, P2Y<sub>12</sub> was responsible for potentiating neointima formation.

The effects of P2Y<sub>12</sub>-deficiency or inhibition on thrombosis have been reported previously (Andre et al. 2003; Wang and Xu 2005); however, a role for P2Y<sub>12</sub> in neointima formation had, until now, only been inferred from clinical trial data, demonstrating a reduction in repeat vessel revascularisation post-PCI following clopidogrel (Mehta et al. 2001; Steinhubl et al. 2002), ticagrelor (Wallentin et al. 2009), or prasugrel treatment (Wiviott et al. 2007). Neointima development is characterised by the accumulation and proliferation of VSMCs and macrophages within the vessel intima, and a role for platelets in this process has been implicated in several studies. Transgenic mouse lines have revealed P-selectin is required for neointima formation, and cite its role in mediating leukocyte rolling and adhesion as the mechanism by which it promotes neointima (Manka et al. 2001). Further investigation demonstrated platelet, rather than endothelial, P-selectin was responsible for these effects (Manka et al. 2004). By enabling the formation of platelet-leukocyte conjugates, P-selectin allows leukocyte arrest onto thrombus, at the site of injury, and subsequent infiltration. Furthermore, P-selectin is required for the deposition of platelet RANTES onto the surface of leukocytes and the endothelium, which further promotes leukocyte recruitment (Schober et al. 2002). Investigation into the expression of another chemokine revealed MCP-1 binds to the surface of platelets and results in monocyte arrest onto these cells (Schober et al. 2004). Platelets also induce VSMC migration and proliferation through release of PDGF (Schini-Kerth et al. 1997; Massberg et al. 2003), and blockade of PDGF via antibody treatment has been attributed to a reduction in neointima (Ferns et al. 1991).

From this evidence it is clear that platelets have a substantial role to play in promoting neointima formation through the recruitment of leukocytes, by deposition of chemokines RANTES and MCP-1, and enabling their adhesion onto thrombus at the site of injury via P-selectin. In addition, platelets induce mitogenic effects on VSMCs by release of growth factors. It is apparent that these platelet effects commence from the initial thrombus formation at the site of vascular injury, allowing the infiltration of leukocytes and VSMCs, and thus causing the eventual remodelling of thrombus into neointima. By inhibiting P2Y<sub>12</sub> using clopidogrel, thrombosis is virtually abolished and, with little thrombus present, all ensuing platelet-mediated effects on neointima development are eliminated. Short-term clopidogrel treatment demonstrated that P2Y<sub>12</sub> inhibition is only required at the time of injury to instigate
these effects, highlighting the innate relationship between thrombosis and neointima formation. This is supported by similar data showing a single treatment with either a P-selectin or PSGL-1 antibody at the time of vessel injury was sufficient to cause a reduction in later neointima formation, due to the blockade of platelet interactions with the vessel wall and leukocytes (Phillips et al. 2003).

However, it must also be noted that clopidogrel binds irreversibly to the P2Y_{12} receptor, and so its inhibitory effects would have been sustained for several days after the final dose, despite only short-term treatment, until clopidogrel-bound platelets were removed naturally from the body. Clopidogrel activity is therefore dependent on platelet turnover. This is highlighted by Gurbel et al. who compared the offset of platelet inhibition by clopidogrel and ticagrelor, i.e. how these drugs wore off over time, in the ONSET/OFFSET clinical study (Gurbel et al. 2009). Following a final dose of drug, platelet inhibition was sustained for a longer period in patients that had received clopidogrel, compared to those that were given the reversible drug ticagrelor, in which the antiplatelet effects diminished at a much quicker rate. Further work into the relationship between the timing of P2Y_{12} inhibition and neointima formation, using ticagrelor, has been pursued by our group and confirms that P2Y_{12} inhibition is indeed required at the time of injury, both before and immediately after, in order to prevent neointimal hyperplasia (Patil et al. 2010). In addition, the clear role of platelet P2Y_{12} in neointima formation is also evident following a more moderate injury method compared to ferric chloride, using the less thrombogenic wire injury model, as demonstrated by our group (Evans et al. 2009).

These data demonstrate the crucial role for P2Y_{12} in the vessel wall response to injury, and validate the importance of P2Y_{12} inhibition in the prevention of thrombosis and restenosis following PCI. Despite evidence to show the clear interaction of platelets with the inflammatory response, little is known of their direct impact on atherogenesis. Given the importance of P2Y_{12} in the development of neointima, I was interested to investigate its role in lesion formation using a model of atherogenesis. In the following chapter, I discuss the development of a novel ApoE/P2Y_{12} double knockout mouse colony in which to test this hypothesis.
4 Physiological and metabolic phenotype of the ApoE/P2Y$_{12}$ double knockout mouse during atherogenesis

Given that platelets, and in particular the P2Y$_{12}$ receptor, are highly influential in the development of thrombus and neointima following arterial injury, and that blockade of P2Y$_{12}$ leads to a dramatic reduction in both (see Chapter 3), I was interested to further investigate the role of P2Y$_{12}$ in an inflammatory setting, during atherogenesis.

The ApoE$^{-/-}$ mouse is a well-established model for studying atherosclerosis, and is favoured due to the similarities seen in lesion composition and development, as compared to human disease (Nakashima et al. 1994). In order to investigate the role of P2Y$_{12}$ in atherogenesis, an ApoE/P2Y$_{12}$ double knockout (DK) mouse strain was generated from crossing existing in-house ApoE$^{-/-}$ and P2Y$_{12}^{-/-}$ colonies. As a novel transgenic line, the phenotype of this strain was unknown, and was therefore compared to the ApoE$^{-/-}$ parent line. This chapter outlines the generation of the ApoE/P2Y$_{12}$ DK colony, and describes the characterisation of the physiological and metabolic phenotype of an ApoE/P2Y$_{12}$ DK mouse.

4.1 Generation of an ApoE/P2Y$_{12}$ double knockout mouse strain

Established in-house ApoE$^{-/-}$ and P2Y$_{12}^{-/-}$ colonies were crossed to generate F$_1$ and F$_2$ ApoE/P2Y$_{12}$ generations. Offspring were genotyped to select ApoE/P2Y$_{12}$ DK animals as breeding pairs from which to establish the colony.

4.1.1 Genotyping

PCR was performed using DNA extracted from ear clips and primers specific to both the ApoE and P2Y$_{12}$ genes. The original ApoE$^{-/-}$ strain, generated by Nobuyo Maeda (Piedrahita et al. 1992), and P2Y$_{12}^{-/-}$ strain, by Madhu Chintala (Foster et al. 2001), were developed using a neomycin resistance cassette to disrupt the desired gene. Therefore a set of 3 primers were used to determine homozygotes and heterozygotes. The first primer was common to both wild-type and mutant (knockout) genes; the second was specific to the neo-insert of the mutant gene, and the third corresponded to only the wild-type gene (see Figure 4.1a). In each case, either single (homozygote) or double (heterozygote) bands were produced. The genotype was determined by the length of PCR product.

The primary cross produced an F$_1$ generation that was heterozygous for both the P2Y$_{12}$ and ApoE genes, demonstrated by the presence of a double band, as shown in Figure 4.1b(i) (P2Y$_{12}$ gel not shown). Heterozygotes were paired to produce an F$_2$ generation and all mice
were assessed for ApoE genotype in order to select candidate ApoE\(^{-/-}\) mice. These were identified by a single PCR product, 245bp in length, as shown in Figure 4.1b(ii) (lanes 4, 5, 9, 10, 16, 17 and 19). Only ApoE\(^{-/-}\) mice were then genotyped for the P2Y\(_{12}\) gene to select P2Y\(_{12}\)^{+/+} animals, denoted by a single band 650bp in length (see Figure 4.1b(iii); lanes 4, 7, 10, 11 and 14). The ApoE/P2Y\(_{12}\) DK mice identified were used for establishing the colony.

4.1.2 Genotype frequencies

The F\(_2\) generation, derived from heterozygotes, had 16 possible outcomes, of which only 1 in 16 would be the desired ApoE/P2Y\(_{12}\) DK genotype (see Figure 4.2a). The entire F\(_2\) generation (n=119) was genotyped, and the observed and expected frequencies of each genotype are shown in Figure 4.2c. Pearson’s chi-squared test (see Figure 4.2b) was applied to test the null hypothesis that genotype frequencies will remain constant within a population, as stated in the Hardy-Weinberg principle. As \(P<0.05\) the null hypothesis was rejected (\(P=0.0366\)).
Figure 4.1 – Generation of an ApoE/P2Y$_{12}$ double knockout colony.

Mice were genotyped by PCR using primers specific to either the ApoE or P2Y$_{12}$ gene. (a) The first primer was common to both wild-type (WT) and mutant (KO) genes; the second was specific to the neo-insert of the mutant gene, and the third corresponded to only the wild-type gene. In each case, either single (homozygote) or double (heterozygote) bands were produced. The genotype was determined by the length of PCR product, referenced against Phix174/HAEIII DNA marker shown in lane 1 of each gel. (b)(i) ApoE$^{-/-}$ and P2Y$_{12}^{-/-}$ in-house parent colonies were crossed to produce an F$_1$ generation, heterozygous for both the P2Y$_{12}$ and ApoE genes (ApoE gel shown). Heterozygotes were paired to produce the F$_2$ generation. (ii) All mice were first genotyped for ApoE to select ApoE$^{-/-}$ mice (lanes 4, 5, 9, 10, 16, 17 and 19). (iii) ApoE$^{-/-}$ mice were then genotyped for P2Y$_{12}$ to select ApoE/P2Y$_{12}$ DK mice for future breeding (lanes 4, 7, 10, 11 and 14).
(a)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>AP</th>
<th>Ap</th>
<th>aP</th>
<th>ap</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AP</td>
<td>AAPP</td>
<td>AAPp</td>
<td>AaPP</td>
<td>AaPp</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ap</td>
<td>AAPp</td>
<td>AApp</td>
<td>AaPP</td>
<td>Aapp</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>aP</td>
<td>AaPP</td>
<td>AaPp</td>
<td>aaPP</td>
<td>aaPp</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ap</td>
<td>AaPp</td>
<td>Aapp</td>
<td>aaPp</td>
<td>aapp</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Key: A – ApoE wild-type allele       P - P2Y_{12} wild-type allele
a - ApoE knockout allele           p - P2Y_{12} knockout allele

(b) \[ \chi^2 = \sum \frac{(O_i - E_i)^2}{E_i} \]

\[ O_i = \text{observed frequency} \]
\[ E_i = \text{expected frequency} \]

(c)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>AAPP</th>
<th>AApp</th>
<th>AAPp</th>
<th>AaPP</th>
<th>AaPp</th>
<th>aaPp</th>
<th>aaPP</th>
<th>aapp</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>( O_i )</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

\[ \chi^2 = 16.4285 \]

Degrees of freedom = \( n - 1 = 8 \)

\( P = 0.0366 \)

Figure 4.2 – Genotype frequencies and Pearson’s chi-squared test of the ApoE/P2Y_{12} \( F_2 \) generation.

(a) An \( F_2 \) generation was created from crossing the \( F_1 \) generation of heterozygotes, which produced 16 possible outcomes, of which only 1 in 16 was expected to be the desired ApoE/P2Y_{12} DK genotype (highlighted in bold). Pearson’s chi-squared test (b) was applied to test the null hypothesis that genotype frequencies will remain constant within a population (Hardy-Weinberg principle). (c) The observed and expected frequencies of each genotype were calculated for the ApoE/P2Y_{12} \( F_2 \) population (\( n=119 \)), and the chi-squared value calculated.
4.2 ApoE/P2Y\textsubscript{12} double knockout mice demonstrate reduced platelet reactivity

The P2Y\textsubscript{12} phenotype of platelets from ApoE\textsuperscript{-/-} and ApoE/P2Y\textsubscript{12} DK mice was further confirmed by a functional assay measuring P-selectin (CD62p) and activated GPIIbIIIa receptor (CD41/61) expression in response to TRAP, which acts via the PAR-4 receptor. Stimulation via the thrombin receptor induces a strong platelet activation response that leads to release of ADP from the platelet dense granules and consequent amplification by P2Y\textsubscript{12}, so that TRAP-induced platelet activation provides a useful measure of P2Y\textsubscript{12} inhibition or deficiency.

Platelets from ApoE\textsuperscript{-/-} mice displayed high fluorescence of the CD62p and CD41/61 JON-A antibodies, demonstrating these platelets expressed high levels of both P-selectin and activated GPIIbIIIa receptors (see Figure 4.3a and b). In contrast, platelets from ApoE/P2Y\textsubscript{12} DK mice showed attenuated platelet activation, and exhibited much lower fluorescence levels, shown as a shift to the left in the fluorescence peaks for each antibody. Baseline fluorescence was determined using an isotype (CD62p) or EDTA unstimulated control (CD41/61 JON-A).

CD62p and CD41/61 JON-A fluorescence was measured in response to a range of PAR-4 TRAP concentrations, in addition to a saline control, which showed the cells were not pre-activated. Expression was measured as an increase in median fluorescence over baseline. At each concentration, ApoE\textsuperscript{-/-} mice demonstrated consistently higher P-selectin (Figure 4.3c) and activated GPIIbIIIa receptor expression (Figure 4.3d) compared to ApoE/P2Y\textsubscript{12} DK mice. This was particularly evident at 3 mmol/L TRAP for which P-selectin median fluorescence was 3088 ± 561 vs. 256 ± 38 (ApoE\textsuperscript{-/-} vs. ApoE/P2Y\textsubscript{12} DK; P<0.001) and GPIIbIIIa median fluorescence was 24502 ± 2284 vs. 4181 ± 481 (P<0.001). A similar response was also seen for 1 mmol/L TRAP. Attenuated expression of these activation markers confirmed a functional platelet deficiency, and demonstrated reduced platelet reactivity in ApoE/P2Y\textsubscript{12} DK mice. These results were consistent with our previous findings on P2Y\textsubscript{12}\textsuperscript{-/-} mice (Evans et al. 2009).
Figure 4.3 – ApoE/P2Y\textsubscript{12} double knockout mice showed reduced expression of platelet activation markers.

Blood was taken from ApoE\textsuperscript{−/−} and ApoE/P2Y\textsubscript{12} DK mice (n=3), and analysed by flow cytometry to assess platelet function, via measurement of (a) P-selectin (CD62p) expression and (b) activation of the GPIIbIIIa receptor (CD41/61) in response to PAR-4 TRAP, a potent platelet agonist. Baseline fluorescence was determined using (a)(i) isotype, or (b)(i) EDTA unstimulated control for the CD62p and CD41/61 antibodies respectively. Representative fluorescence histograms are shown for (ii) ApoE\textsuperscript{−/−} and (iii) ApoE/P2Y\textsubscript{12} DK mice. Median fluorescence was measured, and is shown as increase over baseline for (c) CD62p and (d) activated CD41/61. Data are mean ± SEM; \(**P<0.001\); two-way ANOVA with Tukey’s multiple comparison.
4.3 ApoE/P2Y₁₂ double knockout mice gain weight more rapidly than ApoE⁺/⁻ mice when fed a high-fat diet

Atherogenesis was augmented in ApoE⁻/⁻ and ApoE/P2Y₁₂ DK mice by feeding a high-fat (21% w/w) western diet for 12 weeks. Additional mice were fed a standard chow (6% w/w fat) diet, and all mice were weighed weekly (see Methods, section 2.5).

ApoE/P2Y₁₂ DK mice fed a western diet gained significantly more weight compared to ApoE⁻/⁻ mice over 12 weeks (see Figure 4.4a). Baseline weights were similar for both genotypes before feeding commenced: 25.1 ± 0.7 vs. 22.6 ± 0.6 g (ApoE⁻/⁻ vs. ApoE/P2Y₁₂ DK; P=ns). Mice gained weight rapidly thereafter, becoming significantly heavier after 4 weeks on a high-fat diet: 33.1 ± 1.0 vs. 28.1 ± 0.6 g; (P<0.01). Weight gain persisted throughout 12 weeks of feeding, and continued to diverge from ApoE⁻/⁻ mice. After 12 weeks on a western diet, ApoE/P2Y₁₂ DK mice weighed 42.5 ± 1.4 g compared to 33.8 ± 0.8 g in ApoE⁻/⁻ mice (P<0.001).

Chow-fed animals gained weight steadily throughout 12 weeks of monitoring, from 25.8 ± 2.4 vs. 24.5 ± 0.5 g (ApoE⁻/⁻ vs. ApoE/P2Y₁₂ DK) at baseline, to 31.7 ± 1.4 vs. 31.2 ± 0.9 g at week 12. No significant difference in weight was observed between ApoE⁻/⁻ and ApoE/P2Y₁₂ DK mice at any time point (see Figure 4.4b). Overlaying the weight profiles of mice fed each diet, demonstrated that ApoE⁻/⁻ mice fed a western or chow diet gained weight to a similar degree and rate, highlighting the magnitude of weight gain observed in western fed ApoE/P2Y₁₂ DK mice (Figure 4.4c). This significant weight difference was reflected in a noticeable size difference compared to ApoE⁻/⁻ mice (see Figure 4.4e).

With such a significant difference in weight, I was interested to monitor the food consumption of a cage of 4 ApoE⁻/⁻ and 4 ApoE/P2Y₁₂ DK mice fed a western diet for 12 weeks. No difference was seen in the mean total food consumption per mouse (see Figure 4.4d). ApoE⁻/⁻ mice consumed 250 g of western diet each over 12 weeks vs. 266.3 g eaten by ApoE/P2Y₁₂ DK mice. This corresponded to 2.98 g per day for an ApoE⁻/⁻ mouse and 3.17 g per day for an ApoE/P2Y₁₂ DK mouse, compared to a mean daily food intake of 3.26 g for a male mouse aged 24 weeks (Evsikova and Svenson 2014), represented by the dashed line in Figure 4.4d.
Figure 4.4 – ApoE/P2Y_{12} double knockout mice gained significantly more weight than ApoE^{-} mice when fed a western diet. ApoE^{-} and ApoE/P2Y_{12} DK mice were fed either (a) western (n=16 & 15 respectively) or (b) chow diet (n=7) for 12 weeks and weighed weekly. An overlay of data from both diets can be seen in (c). The food consumption of a cage of 4 mice, of each genotype, fed western diet was measured over 12 weeks, and the mean total weight of food consumed per mouse calculated (d). The dashed line represents the mean intake of an average male mouse, based on a daily intake of 3.26g/day. A visible difference in body size (e) was noted between ApoE/P2Y_{12} DK (left) and ApoE^{-} mice (right) after 12 weeks of feeding a western diet. Data are mean ± SEM; **P<0.01, ***P<0.001; two-way ANOVA with Bonferroni's multiple comparison.

Source: Mouse Phenome Database.
4.4 ApoE/P2Y$_{12}$ double knockout mice fed a western diet had enlarged livers

Upon dissection, a clear difference in liver size was noted between the 2 genotypes, with ApoE/P2Y$_{12}$ DK mice having noticeably larger livers than their ApoE$^{-/-}$ counterparts (see Figure 4.5a). Weighing each of the main organs revealed no significant difference between the heart, lungs, and spleen weight of ApoE$^{-/-}$ and ApoE/P2Y$_{12}$ DK mice (Figure 4.5b). However, ApoE/P2Y$_{12}$ DK mice had significantly heavier livers than ApoE$^{-/-}$ mice fed a western diet: liver weights were 2.169 ± 0.13 vs. 2.588 ± 0.401 g (ApoE$^{-/-}$ vs. ApoE/P2Y$_{12}$ DK; $P<0.05$). As expected western fed mice had enlarged livers compared to their chow fed counterparts: chow ApoE$^{-/-}$ livers were 1.514 ± 0.078 g (vs. western; $P<0.001$) and chow ApoE/P2Y$_{12}$ DK livers were 1.7 ± 0.089 g (vs. western; $P<0.001$). This pattern was also reflected when liver weight was calculated as a percentage of the mean body weight (see Figure 4.5c).
Figure 4.5 – ApoE/P2Y\textsubscript{12} double knockout mice fed a western diet had enlarged livers.

The heart, lungs, spleen, and liver were excised from ApoE\textsuperscript{−/−} and ApoE/P2Y\textsubscript{12} DK mice following 12 weeks of feeding. (a) Upon dissection, ApoE/P2Y\textsubscript{12} DK mice fed a western diet appeared to have larger livers (arrow) than those of ApoE\textsuperscript{−/−} mice. All organs were (b) weighed, and (c) calculated as a percentage of mean body weight. Data are mean ± SEM; *P<0.01, ***P<0.001; two-way ANOVA with Bonferroni’s multiple comparison.
4.5 The physiological and metabolic phenotype of ApoE/P2Y\(_{12}\) double knockout and ApoE\(^{-/-}\) mice is similar

ApoE\(^{-/-}\) and ApoE/P2Y\(_{12}\) DK mice underwent a range of tests to assess both physiological and metabolic parameters throughout, and upon the conclusion of, 12 weeks on a western diet (see Methods, sections 2.5 and 2.10).

4.5.1 Blood pressure

Daily systolic and diastolic blood pressure, and pulse readings were taken for ApoE\(^{-/-}\) and ApoE/P2Y\(_{12}\) DK mice throughout 12 weeks of feeding on a western diet. Systolic and diastolic pressures were averaged to give a mean blood pressure for each genotype, every week. As these parameters are highly sensitive to stress, mice were trained for one week, to incorporate these readings into their daily routine. In addition, care was taken to ensure consistent environmental conditions, such as lighting, noise levels, operator, and time of day.

Weekly readings for individual mice showed a wide range of mean blood pressures within each genotype group (see Figure 4.6a and b). Individual blood pressures fluctuated from week to week, and the wide range of pressures within each group was maintained throughout the entire 12 weeks of feeding on a western diet. The total mean blood pressure for each genotype showed the overall trend, and there was no significant difference between ApoE\(^{-/-}\) and ApoE/P2Y\(_{12}\) DK mice on any week (see Figure 4.6c). In both genotype groups, mean blood pressure rose initially from baseline, at 97.8 ± 2.6 vs. 94.3 ± 1.6 mmHg (ApoE\(^{-/-}\) vs. ApoE/P2Y\(_{12}\) DK), peaking at 106.1 ± 3.3 vs. 99.1 ± 3.8 in week 2, before falling to the lowest recorded pressures of 85.3 ± 2.4 vs. 84.5 ± 3.5 mmHg at week 4. From this time point onwards, mean weekly blood pressure increased incrementally. The final mean blood pressure, following 12 weeks on a western diet, was 97.9 ± 3.1 mmHg in ApoE\(^{-/-}\) mice and 99.6 ± 2.3 mmHg in ApoE/P2Y\(_{12}\) DK mice.

In addition to blood pressure, the mean pulse rate was also measured, and throughout 12 weeks of assessment there was no significant difference between ApoE\(^{-/-}\) and ApoE/P2Y\(_{12}\) DK mice (see Figure 4.6d). The mean pulse rate remained relatively constant throughout, ranging between 688-727 beats per minute (bpm) in ApoE\(^{-/-}\) mice and 678-730 bpm in ApoE/P2Y\(_{12}\) DK mice.

4.5.2 Metabolic studies

ApoE\(^{-/-}\) and ApoE/P2Y\(_{12}\) DK mice underwent glucose (GTT) and insulin tolerance tests (ITT) after 10 and 11 weeks, respectively, on a western diet. For the GTT, mice were fasted overnight, and baseline blood glucose levels were 7.91 ± 0.83 vs. 8.91 ± 0.57 mmol/L (ApoE\(^{-/-}\) vs. ApoE/P2Y\(_{12}\) DK) before receiving a glucose bolus. Blood glucose levels were
recorded thereafter, and showed an increase to 26.4 ± 0.8 vs. 23.3 ± 2.1 mmol/L after 30 minutes of administration (see Figure 4.7a). Glucose levels gradually declined back to near baseline levels, 9.43 ± 0.49 vs. 10.7 ± 1.37 mmol/L, after 120 minutes.

The following week, mice underwent insulin tolerance testing. Baseline blood glucose levels were 13.91 ± 0.44 vs. 12.3 ± 0.82 mmol/L (ApoE\textsuperscript{-/-} vs. ApoE/P2Y\textsubscript{12} DK) before receiving an insulin bolus. Blood glucose levels were recorded thereafter, and showed a steady decrease to 6.1 ± 0.66 vs. 7.23 ± 0.52 mmol/L after 40 minutes of administration (see Figure 4.7b). Glucose levels gradually increased back to near baseline levels, 9.35 ± 1.44 vs. 11.23 ± 0.79 mmol/L, after 60 minutes. Both GTT and ITT revealed no difference in response between ApoE\textsuperscript{-/-} and ApoE/P2Y\textsubscript{12} DK mice.

After 12 weeks on a western diet, plasma was analysed by ELISA to determine insulin levels, and showed that ApoE/P2Y\textsubscript{12} DK mice had elevated plasma insulin levels compared to ApoE\textsuperscript{-/-} mice (see Figure 4.7c): insulin levels were 1.22 ± 0.2 vs. 3.27 ± 0.61 ng/ml (ApoE\textsuperscript{-/-} vs. ApoE/P2Y\textsubscript{12} DK; \(P<0.01\)). Plasma was sent for biochemical analysis and showed no difference between the final plasma glucose levels of ApoE\textsuperscript{-/-} and ApoE/P2Y\textsubscript{12} DK mice (see Figure 4.7d).

### 4.5.3 Blood biochemistry

Plasma from ApoE\textsuperscript{-/-} and ApoE/P2Y\textsubscript{12} DK mice was sent for biochemical analysis following 12 weeks on either a western or chow diet. The lipid profile, glucose, and liver enzyme levels were assessed, and mean values ± SEM are shown in Table 4.1. As expected, all lipid levels were elevated in western fed mice compared to their chow fed counterparts; however, no differences were noted when comparing ApoE\textsuperscript{-/-} and ApoE/P2Y\textsubscript{12} DK mice on the same diet. Similarly, liver enzymes, aspartate transaminase (AST) and alanine transaminase (ALT), were elevated as expected in western fed mice compared to chow fed animals. However, when comparing ApoE\textsuperscript{-/-} and ApoE/P2Y\textsubscript{12} DK mice, AST and ALT levels were higher in western fed ApoE/P2Y\textsubscript{12} DK mice (see Figure 4.8a and b): AST levels were 116.9 ± 24.9 vs. 177.8 ± 27.5 U/L (ApoE\textsuperscript{-/-} vs. ApoE/P2Y\textsubscript{12} DK; \(P=\text{ns}\)), and ALT levels were 58.8 ± 16.2 vs. 137.4 ± 27.7 U/L (\(P<0.05\)).

### 4.6 ApoE/P2Y\textsubscript{12} double knockout mice possess fatty livers

ApoE/P2Y\textsubscript{12} DK mice fed a western diet had enlarged livers (Figure 4.5b), and elevated AST and ALT liver enzyme levels (Figure 4.8a and b) compared to ApoE\textsuperscript{-/-} mice fed the same diet. I therefore stained liver cross-sections with haematoxylin and eosin (H&E) to assess tissue architecture (see Figure 4.8c). H&E staining showed ApoE/P2Y\textsubscript{12} DK mice had enlarged, irregular hepatocytes with numerous areas once occupied by fat, which had been removed during histological processing. In comparison, ApoE\textsuperscript{-/-} mice had a well-preserved tissue architecture with intact, regular hepatocytes and few fatty areas.
Figure 4.6 – Mean blood pressure and pulse rate were similar for ApoE/P2Y<sub>12</sub> double knockout and ApoE<sup>−/−</sup> mice fed a western diet for 12 weeks.

Daily blood pressure and pulse rate readings were taken for (a) ApoE<sup>−/−</sup> and (b) ApoE/P2Y<sub>12</sub> DK mice (n=8) throughout 12 weeks of feeding on a western diet. (c) Mean blood pressure and (d) pulse rate of each genotype was calculated for each week. Data are mean ± SEM; P=ns; two-way ANOVA with Bonferroni’s multiple comparison.
Figure 4.7 – Metabolic studies carried out on ApoE/P2Y\textsubscript{12} double knockout and ApoE\textsuperscript{−/−} mice fed a western diet showed no difference in response to insulin or glucose.

(a) Glucose and (b) insulin tolerance tests were carried out on ApoE\textsuperscript{−/−} and ApoE/P2Y\textsubscript{12} DK mice after 10 and 11 weeks (respectively) of feeding on a western diet (n=8). Blood glucose readings were taken at intervals following either a glucose or insulin challenge. Following 12 weeks of feeding, plasma was analysed (c) by ELISA to determine plasma insulin levels (n=8 & 7 respectively), and (d) sent for analysis to determine plasma glucose levels (n=10). Data are mean ± SEM; **P<0.01; (a) and (b) two-way ANOVA with Bonferroni’s multiple comparison; (c) Mann-Whitney test; (d) independent samples t test.
**Table 4.1** - Biochemical analysis of plasma from ApoE/P2Y<sub>12</sub> double knockout and ApoE<sup>−/−</sup> mice fed either chow or western diet for 12 weeks.

Data are mean (± SEM); *P<0.05; two-way ANOVA with Tukey’s multiple comparison.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>ApoE&lt;sup&gt;−/−&lt;/sup&gt; Western n=9</th>
<th>ApoE/P2Y&lt;sub&gt;12&lt;/sub&gt; DK Western n=10</th>
<th>ApoE&lt;sup&gt;−/−&lt;/sup&gt; Chow n=3</th>
<th>ApoE/P2Y&lt;sub&gt;12&lt;/sub&gt; DK Chow n=7</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Cholesterol (mmol/L)</td>
<td>24.356 (1.859)</td>
<td>22.820 (1.587)</td>
<td>11.067 (2.298)</td>
<td>10.614 (1.014)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HDL cholesterol (mmol/L)</td>
<td>4.840 (0.356)</td>
<td>4.738 (0.392)</td>
<td>3.267 (0.622)</td>
<td>3.187 (0.371)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LDL cholesterol (mmol/L)</td>
<td>14.850 (0.760)</td>
<td>15.083 (1.505)</td>
<td>6.600 (1.389)</td>
<td>5.720 (0.614)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Triglycerides (mmol/L)</td>
<td>5.222 (0.898)</td>
<td>3.910 (0.767)</td>
<td>2.600 (0.814)</td>
<td>3.633 (0.655)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total cholesterol/HDL</td>
<td>5.044 (0.252)</td>
<td>4.722 (0.203)</td>
<td>3.400 (0.058)</td>
<td>3.417 (0.060)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Glucose (mmol/L)</td>
<td>13.620 (0.786)</td>
<td>11.070 (1.350)</td>
<td>8.800 (0.945)</td>
<td>9.586 (0.569)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AST (U/L)</td>
<td>116.889 (24.877)</td>
<td>177.800 (27.513)</td>
<td>97.333 (19.548)</td>
<td>81.500 (17.489)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ALT (U/L)</td>
<td><strong>58.778</strong> * (16.160)</td>
<td><strong>137.400</strong> * (27.665)</td>
<td>28.667 (11.319)</td>
<td>42.429 (10.781)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Figure 4.8 – ApoE/P2Y₁₂ double knockout mice fed a western diet had significantly elevated levels of alanine transaminase (ALT) and fatty livers compared to ApoE−/− mice.

Plasma from ApoE−/− and ApoE/P2Y₁₂ DK mice fed either a western (n=9 & 10 respectively) or chow diet (n=3 & 7 respectively) for 12 weeks was sent for biochemical analysis for liver enzymes (a) aspartate transaminase (AST) and (b) alanine transaminase (ALT). (c) Haematoxylin and eosin (H&E) staining of liver cross-sections from ApoE−/− and ApoE/P2Y₁₂ DK mice fed a western diet. Images taken at x200 magnification, scale bars = 50 µm. Data are mean ± SEM; *P<0.05; two-way ANOVA with Tukey’s multiple comparison.
4.7 Summary

This chapter has outlined the generation of a novel ApoE/P2Y<sub>12</sub> double knockout mouse strain, and described a range of physiological and metabolic phenotype parameters for these mice in comparison to the well-known and well-established ApoE<sup>−/−</sup> strain. In summary:

- ApoE/P2Y<sub>12</sub> DK breeding pairs were genotyped and successfully selected using PCR.
- Pearson’s chi-squared test of the F<sub>2</sub> generation genotype frequencies yielded a P value marginally less than 0.05, and so the null hypothesis, that genotype frequencies remain constant within a population, was rejected.
- Platelets from ApoE/P2Y<sub>12</sub> DK mice demonstrated reduced P-selectin and activated GPIIb/IIIa receptor expression in response to a platelet agonist, and thus confirmed impaired platelet function in these mice.
- ApoE/P2Y<sub>12</sub> DK mice fed a western diet gained significantly more weight than ApoE<sup>−/−</sup> mice fed the same diet over 12 weeks. No weight difference was seen in chow fed animals.
- Dissection revealed western fed ApoE/P2Y<sub>12</sub> DK mice also had enlarged livers compared to their ApoE<sup>−/−</sup> counterparts.
- No differences were noted in blood pressure or metabolic parameters, such as glucose and insulin tolerance tests.
- Plasma insulin levels were elevated in ApoE/P2Y<sub>12</sub> DK mice after 12 weeks of western diet.
- Biochemical analysis of plasma showed no difference in the lipid profile of ApoE/P2Y<sub>12</sub> DK mice compared to ApoE<sup>−/−</sup> controls. However, liver enzymes, AST and ALT, were elevated in ApoE/P2Y<sub>12</sub> DK mice fed a western diet.
- Histological staining of liver cross-sections revealed western fed ApoE/P2Y<sub>12</sub> DK mice also had fattier livers than ApoE<sup>−/−</sup> mice.

4.8 Discussion

In this chapter, I describe the successful generation of a novel ApoE/P2Y<sub>12</sub> DK mouse strain to enable studies into the role of P2Y<sub>12</sub> in atherogenesis. In addition, I identify phenotypic differences in body and liver weight between ApoE<sup>−/−</sup> and ApoE/P2Y<sub>12</sub> DK mice following consumption of a high-fat diet, which raises questions regarding the potential involvement of P2Y<sub>12</sub> in liver function, lipid levels and appetite, and suggests that P2Y<sub>12</sub> deficiency may affect areas of animal physiology other than haemostasis.

With the emergence of transgenic mouse strains, the development of the P2Y<sub>12</sub><sup>−/−</sup> mouse was a relatively new addition to this ever expanding group (Foster et al. 2001). Primarily
they have been used to study platelet aggregation and thrombosis; yet, despite many other platelet atherosclerosis studies having been conducted, P2Y$_{12}$–/– mice had never been employed in this capacity. I therefore generated a novel ApoE/P2Y$_{12}$ DK mouse strain in order to study the role of P2Y$_{12}$ in atherogenesis. At the time of commencing my research no other group had generated such a cross; however, a recent paper has been published which too developed an ApoE/P2Y$_{12}$ DK mouse strain, as discussed in later chapters (Li et al. 2012).

ApoE/P2Y$_{12}$ DK mice were generated from parent ApoE$^{-/-}$ and P2Y$_{12}$–/– lines, which were derived from the original founding colonies that had been backcrossed for 10 generations onto a C57/B6 background (Piedrahita et al. 1992; Foster et al. 2001). To test whether the ApoE/P2Y$_{12}$ DK F$_2$ generation followed Mendelian genetics, in that the genotype frequencies would remain constant within the population, as stated by the Hardy-Weinberg principle, I performed Pearson’s chi-squared test. This assessed to what extent the genotype frequencies I observed deviated from what would be expected for a population of this size, and if this was likely to have occurred by chance, or if another factor was influencing genotype frequency in this population. A significant chi-squared value of 0.0366 was calculated, which in turn meant that there was a 3.6% chance that, following the Hardy-Weinberg principle, this pattern of genotype frequencies occurred at random. As such the null hypothesis, that genotype frequencies remain constant within this population, was rejected and so suggests another factor may have affected genotype frequencies.

The Hardy-Weinberg principle is based on the assumption that allele/genotype frequencies do not change over time, and from generation to generation within a population. This also assumes there are no other influences on the population, such as natural or sexual selection, gene flow, genetic drift, or mutation, which may affect genotype frequencies. In the case of an inbred transgenic mouse strain, where both the ApoE and P2Y$_{12}$ lines were backcrossed onto the same background, it can be assumed that these factors are not at play. Nevertheless, although minimal, the effect of mutations, and the potential for genetic drift should be considered. Another assumption on which the principle is based is that the population size is infinite. When testing the Hardy-Weinberg principle, Pearson’s chi-squared test is known to be sensitive to both low sample size and low expected frequencies (Russell 2002). In this limited cohort it is very likely, therefore, that small population size, in combination with single figure expected frequencies in some groups, contributed to a significant chi-squared value.

P-selectin is a platelet activation marker and its expression, determined by flow cytometry, is often used as a measure of platelet function (Leytin et al. 2000). As P2Y$_{12}$ activation results in the amplification of α granule release (Storey et al. 2000), stimulation of platelets via the PAR-4 receptor provides a sensitive method to determine P2Y$_{12}$ function, by the degree of
P-selectin expression. Attenuation of P-selectin expression, in response to PAR-4 TRAP, in platelets from ApoE/P2Y\textsubscript{12} DK mice demonstrates P2Y\textsubscript{12}-deficiency, and thus confirms the expected platelet phenotype. These results are consistent with our previous findings (Evans et al. 2009).

Although predominantly found on platelets, P2Y\textsubscript{12} receptors have now also been identified at lower expression levels on VSMCs (Wihlborg et al. 2004), microglial cells (Sasaki et al. 2003), dendritic cells (Ben Addi et al. 2010), liver cholangiocytes (Masyuk et al. 2008), pancreatic islet cells (Lugo-Garcia et al. 2008), and splenic sinus (Uehara and Uehara 2011) and vascular endothelial cells (Shanker et al. 2006). A functional role for P2Y\textsubscript{12} in some of these cell types is yet to be established; however, it is clear from its wider expression pattern that P2Y\textsubscript{12}-deficiency is no longer limited to affecting platelets alone.

Comparing the physiological and metabolic phenotype of ApoE/P2Y\textsubscript{12} DK mice with their ApoE\textsuperscript{+/-} counterparts revealed many similarities between the 2 strains; nevertheless, some interesting differences emerged when mice were fed a high-fat diet. In ApoE/P2Y\textsubscript{12} DK mice, it appeared that P2Y\textsubscript{12}-deficiency led to an increase in body and liver weight, in conjunction with elevated liver enzymes and evidence of fat deposition within the liver tissue, with less effect seen in ApoE\textsuperscript{+/-} mice, and no effect in either genotype when fed a chow diet. It must also be noted that no such effects have been documented in our own or other published studies using P2Y\textsubscript{12}\textsuperscript{-/-} mice. Following the original development of the P2Y\textsubscript{12}\textsuperscript{-/-} mouse strain, Foster et al. assessed histological cross-sections of the major organs and found no abnormalities (Foster et al. 2001). These data pose the interesting notion that P2Y\textsubscript{12}-deficiency, in cells other than platelets, may influence further physiological systems around the body in a diet-dependent manner.

Vascular smooth muscle cell P2Y\textsubscript{12} has been shown to mediate cell contraction, and promote pro-inflammatory and mitogenic responses in VSMCs (Wihlborg et al. 2004; Rauch et al. 2010). These receptors may contribute to inflammatory responses, such as atherogenesis, and this role will be discussed in later chapters; however, vessel wall P2Y\textsubscript{12}-deficiency is unlikely to result in such specific, diet-dependent physiological effects in ApoE/P2Y\textsubscript{12} DK mice.

Microglia are macrophage-like cells, which police the brain and spinal cord for injury and infection. They are also responsible for the removal of apoptotic and necrotic cells, as well as modulation of synapses. In addition, they are also important in the early development of the brain in eliminating synapses during brain maturation (Schlegelmilch et al. 2011). As a result of CNS injury, nucleotides are released, and act as signalling molecules for microglia (Davalos et al. 2005). Research into the role of P2Y\textsubscript{12} on microglia discovered these nucleotides directly activate microglia through the P2Y\textsubscript{12} receptor, and mediate chemotaxis
in response to injury (Haynes et al. 2006). Although P2Y<sub>12</sub>-deficient microglia retained basic motility, their ability to migrate in response to nucleotides was eliminated. The long-term physiological and behavioural impacts of diminished microglia response to injury, as a result of P2Y<sub>12</sub>-deficiency, are unknown. Yet links have been made between microglial function and behaviour, demonstrating that deficient microglia-neuron signalling results in impaired brain function and altered behaviour (Zhan et al. 2014). It is not known whether P2Y<sub>12</sub>-deficiency directly affects brain development and behaviour; however, given these findings, further investigation is warranted. Nevertheless, microglia P2Y<sub>12</sub>-deficiency is unlikely to be totally responsible for the phenotype I observed, although alterations in appetite and activity could influence body weight. A crude analysis showed no difference in food consumption between genotypes, though a more sensitive and accurate investigation, using metabolic cages, is necessary to conclude this decisively.

Cholangiocytes are epithelial cells that line the bile ducts, and their function is to modify bile composition by regulating water, electrolyte, and organic solute secretion and absorption. Cilia on these cells act as mechano- and osmosensory organelles, and regulate bile composition via calcium and cAMP signalling (Alpini et al. 1996). P2Y<sub>12</sub> receptors on cholangiocyte cilia are thought to act as chemosensors detecting biliary nucleotides, and are known to transduce these into a cAMP response (Masyuk et al. 2008). It is therefore plausible that P2Y<sub>12</sub>-deficiency in the liver may result in impaired sensory function, and P2Y<sub>12</sub>-mediated signalling from cholangiocyte cilia, directly altering bile composition. Modifications of this sort could therefore affect both cholesterol excretion in the bile, and lipid digestion and absorption in the intestine. Biochemical analysis of plasma from ApoE/P2Y<sub>12</sub> DK mice showed no overall difference in lipid profile or total cholesterol systemically compared to ApoE<sup>−/−</sup>. However, it must be considered that subtle changes may still have a local impact on liver physiology and function, and so offers a potential mechanism by which P2Y<sub>12</sub>-deficiency may lead to lipid accumulation in the liver causing a rise in liver enzymes.

In pancreatic islet cells, P2Y<sub>12</sub> is proposed to have a role in stimulation of insulin secretion, but its true function has yet to be formally identified (Lugo-Garcia et al. 2008). Elevated baseline insulin levels measured in ApoE/P2Y<sub>12</sub> DK mice would lend support to this theory; however, no overall effect was seen in the metabolic response of these animals compared to ApoE<sup>−/−</sup> mice, when glucose or insulin tolerance tests were performed. P2Y<sub>12</sub> receptors have also been identified in dendritic cells, where they are thought to enhance T-cell activation (Ben Addi et al. 2010), and in cultured vascular endothelial cells, where their role is currently unknown (Shanker et al. 2006). Another study also found P2Y<sub>12</sub> to be expressed on splenic sinus endothelial cells. These cells control the passage of blood through the splenic cord, but in comparison to vascular endothelial cells, they are morphology dissimilar. P2Y<sub>12</sub> function in these cells is not defined, yet a role in cAMP signalling is postulated (Uehara and Uehara 2011). Several studies have also investigated whether P2Y<sub>12</sub> receptors are present
on leukocytes and did not find evidence of this (Hollopeter et al. 2001; Zhang et al. 2001; Haynes et al. 2006).

This chapter describes the successful development of a novel ApoE/P2Y₁₂ DK mouse strain which, as expected, demonstrated functional platelet P2Y₁₂-deficiency. These data also suggest that, given the stimulus of a high-fat diet, P2Y₁₂-deficiency results in distinct phenotype differences in ApoE/P2Y₁₂ DK mice compared to their ApoE⁻/⁻ counterparts. Separate to its platelet effects, a potential role for P2Y₁₂ in other cell-types, influencing liver function and specifically fat deposition within the liver tissue, was postulated, given the evidence of elevated liver enzymes and fatty livers in P2Y₁₂-deficient mice fed a high-fat diet. Many other phenotype parameters, however, including metabolic responses, blood pressure, and lipid profile, were similar to ApoE⁻/⁻ mice, and so demonstrated that any non-platelet P2Y₁₂ differences are relatively limited. In the following chapter, I go on to investigate the role of P2Y₁₂ in atherogenesis using this newly developed mouse strain.
The initiation and development of atherosclerotic plaques is a complex inflammatory response involving a network of cellular processes (Ross 1999; Libby 2002). Platelets have a fundamental role in atherothrombosis, but their role in atherogenesis is less clear. They are known to interact with the endothelium and leukocytes and, upon activation, can elicit an inflammatory response in these cells via both direct adhesion and the release of pro-inflammatory cytokines (Henn et al. 1998; Gawaz et al. 2000; von Hundelshausen et al. 2001). Furthermore, activated platelets can induce mitogenic effects on the vessel wall through secretion of growth factors (Schini-Kerth et al. 1997; Massberg et al. 2003). Several studies have investigated various aspects of platelet involvement, including adhesion receptors and proteins (Massberg et al. 2002; Burger and Wagner 2003; Huo et al. 2003; Bultmann et al. 2010), alluding to the notion that platelet activation potentiates lesion development.

Given this evidence, and the importance of P2Y₁₂ in modulating the vessel wall response to injury, as demonstrated in Chapter 3 (Evans et al. 2009), I hypothesised that P2Y₁₂ may also be important in atherogenesis. In this chapter I investigated lesion development in ApoE/P2Y₁₂ DK mice, to assess the effects of P2Y₁₂ deficiency on atherogenesis.

5.1 ApoE/P2Y₁₂ double knockout mice demonstrate region-specific differences in lesion development, compared to ApoE⁻/⁻ mice, when fed a high-fat diet

ApoE⁻/⁻ and ApoE/P2Y₁₂ DK mice were fed a western or a chow diet for 12 weeks, and atherogenesis was assessed in 3 areas of the vasculature prone to atheroma – the thoracic aorta, brachiocephalic artery, and aortic sinus (see Methods, section 2.9).

5.1.1 Aortae

Oil red O staining of whole aortae showed no difference in lesion area, represented as a percentage of the total aortic surface area, between ApoE⁻/⁻ and ApoE/P2Y₁₂ DK mice following 12 weeks on either a western or chow diet (see Figure 5.1a and b): lesion area in western fed mice was 10.26 ± 0.63 vs. 9.1 ± 0.86% (ApoE⁻/⁻ vs. ApoE/P2Y₁₂ DK; P=ns) and in chow fed mice was 3.84 ± 0.66 vs. 2.84 ± 0.57% (ApoE⁻/⁻ vs. ApoE/P2Y₁₂ DK; P=ns). To assess potential region-specific differences in lesion development, atheroma was quantified in the aortic arch and descending aorta (see Figure 5.1c). ApoE/P2Y₁₂ DK mice fed a western diet had significantly attenuated atheroma in the aortic arch, which was reduced by 50% compared to ApoE⁻/⁻ mice (Figure 5.1d; chow data not shown): aortic arch lesion area
was 16.67 ± 1.25 vs. 8.54 ± 0.85% (ApoE−/− vs. ApoE/P2Y₁₂ DK; \( P<0.001 \)). However, there was no significant effect of P2Y₁₂ deficiency in the descending aortae: lesion area was 2.99 ± 0.25 vs. 2.24 ± 0.32% (ApoE−/− vs. ApoE/P2Y₁₂ DK; \( P=\text{ns} \)).

5.1.2 Brachiocephalic artery
Cross-sections of the brachiocephalic artery stained with alcian blue/elastic van Gieson revealed few lesions in this region of the vasculature, but those present were found close to the bifurcation of the vessel. Western fed mice demonstrated large and complex lesions with notable cholesterol clefts and fibrous caps (see Figure 5.2a), whereas chow fed mice exhibited much smaller and less complex lesions (images not shown). Quantification of the lesion area, represented as a ratio of the total CSA of the vessel, showed ApoE/P2Y₁₂ DK mice fed a western diet had significantly reduced lesion area compared to their ApoE−/− counterparts (see Figure 5.2b): 0.089 ± 0.015 vs. 0.046 ± 0.007 (ApoE−/− vs. ApoE/P2Y₁₂ DK; \( P<0.05 \)). No difference was seen in chow fed mice: 0.016 ± 0.011 vs. 0.017 ± 0.007 (ApoE−/− vs. ApoE/P2Y₁₂ DK; \( P=\text{ns} \)).

5.1.3 Aortic sinus
Despite a clear effect of P2Y₁₂ deficiency on lesion development within the aortic arch and brachiocephalic artery of western fed mice, no effect was seen in the aortic sinus. Stained cross-sections revealed large and developed lesions within each of the valve leaflets of the aortic sinus. Both genotypes demonstrated highly complex lesions containing numerous cholesterol clefts, broken elastic laminae, and fibrous caps (see Figure 5.3a). Quantification of lesion area, represented as a ratio of the aortic sinus CSA, showed no difference in atheroma between ApoE−/− or ApoE/P2Y₁₂ DK mice for either diet (see Figure 5.3b): lesion area was 0.149 ± 0.015 vs. 0.122 ± 0.016 in western fed mice (ApoE−/− vs. ApoE/P2Y₁₂ DK; \( P=\text{ns} \)) and 0.027 ± 0.003 vs. 0.022 ± 0.006 in chow fed animals (ApoE−/− vs. ApoE/P2Y₁₂ DK; \( P=\text{ns} \)).
Figure 5.1 – Oil red O staining showed a significant reduction in lesion formation in the aortic arch of ApoE/P2Y₁₂ double knockout mice fed a western diet.

ApoE⁻/⁻ (n=15) and ApoE/P2Y₁₂ DK (n=18) male mice were fed a western or chow diet for 12 weeks. Aortae were (a) stained with oil red O and (b) lesion area was calculated as a percentage of total surface area for the whole aorta. (c) Lesion was also assessed in the aortic arch and descending aorta, and (d) quantified for mice fed a western diet. Data are mean ± SEM; ***P<0.001; two-way ANOVA with Bonferroni’s multiple comparison.
Figure 5.2 – ApoE/P2Y$_{12}$ double knockout mice fed a western diet had reduced lesion formation, compared to ApoE$^{-/-}$, in the brachiocephalic artery.

ApoE$^{-/-}$ (n=12) and ApoE/P2Y$_{12}$ DK (n=13) male mice were fed a western or chow diet for 12 weeks. Brachiocephalic arteries were sectioned and (a) stained with alcian blue/elastic van Gieson. Representative cross-sections of western fed mice are shown. Images taken at x100 magnification, scale bar = 100 µm. (b) Lesion area was calculated, and is shown as mean lesion:CSA (cross-sectional area) ratio. Data are mean ± SEM; *P<0.05; two-way ANOVA with Bonferroni’s multiple comparison.
Figure 5.3 – No difference in lesion formation, between ApoE$^{-/-}$ and ApoE/P2Y$_{12}$ double knockout mice, was seen in the aortic sinus for either diet.

ApoE$^{-/-}$ (n=11) and ApoE/P2Y$_{12}$ DK (n=14) male mice were fed a western or chow diet for 12 weeks. Each aortic sinus was sectioned and (a) stained with alcian blue/elastic van Gieson. Representative cross-sections of western fed mice are shown. Images taken at x40 magnification, scale bar = 100 µm. (b) Lesion area was calculated, and is shown as mean lesion:CSA (cross-sectional area) ratio. Data are mean ± SEM; $P$=ns; two-way ANOVA with Bonferroni’s multiple comparison.
5.2 Lesion phenotype was similar in both ApoE⁻/⁻ and ApoE/P2Y₁₂ double knockout mice fed a western diet

As collagen, smooth muscle cell, and macrophage content are key characteristics of developing complex and inflammatory lesions, I went on to further stain the aortic sinus sections of western fed mice with martius scarlet blue (MSB) for collagen, and for α-smooth muscle actin (α-SMA), and macrophage markers, F4-80 and MAC387, using immunohistochemistry.

5.2.1 Collagen

MSB staining provides clear differentiation between fibrin (red) and collagen connective fibres (blue). Staining of the aortic sinus sections showed well-defined bright blue collagen staining of the vessel wall and valve leaflets, including large proportions of positive staining also within the lesions (see Figure 5.4a). Higher magnification images from ApoE⁻/⁻ and ApoE/P2Y₁₂ DK mice highlight that the collagen fibres were predominantly located in the acellular necrotic core, and towards the cap and shoulder regions of the lesions. Quantification of the percentage collagen content within aortic sinus lesions from each genotype showed no difference between ApoE⁻/⁻ or ApoE/P2Y₁₂ DK mice fed a western diet (see Figure 5.4b): collagen content was 29.18 ± 4.6 vs. 28.06 ± 3.49% (ApoE⁻/⁻ vs. ApoE/P2Y₁₂ DK; P=ns).

5.2.2 Smooth muscle actin

Smooth muscle actin immunostaining of aortic sinus sections, using DAB as the substrate, revealed brown α-SMA positive cells within the vessel wall. Positive staining was localised to those areas of the vessel wall with visible elastic laminae, but no staining was present in the myocardium (see Figure 5.5a). Negative control sections, where only secondary antibody was applied, showed no non-specific binding of the secondary antibody and therefore displayed no positive staining. Higher magnification images (see Figure 5.5b) demonstrated many α-SMA positive cells within both ApoE⁻/⁻ and ApoE/P2Y₁₂ DK lesions, located predominantly within the fibrous cap and towards the shoulder regions of the lesions. Quantification of α-SMA content within the aortic sinus lesions established no significant difference between ApoE⁻/⁻ and ApoE/P2Y₁₂ DK mice fed a western diet (see Figure 5.5c): % α-smooth muscle actin content was 5.63 ± 1.23 vs. 7.03 ± 2.17% (ApoE⁻/⁻ vs. ApoE/P2Y₁₂ DK; P=ns).
Figure 5.4 – Collagen staining showed no difference in the collagen content of aortic sinus lesions from western fed mice. ApoE−/− (n=11) and ApoE/P2Y12 DK (n=13) male mice were fed a western or chow diet for 12 weeks. (a) Aortic sinus sections were stained with martius scarlet blue, from which collagen is stained bright blue. Representative cross-sections of western fed mice are shown. Images taken at (i) x40 magnification, scale bar = 100 µm and (ii) x200 magnification (highlighted area), scale bar = 50 µm. (b) Collagen content within the aortic sinus lesions was quantified, and is shown as a percentage of the total lesion area. Data are mean ± SEM; P=ns; Independent samples t test.
Figure 5.5 – No difference was seen in the α-smooth muscle actin content of aortic sinus lesions from western fed mice.

ApoE<sup>−/−</sup> (n=11) and ApoE/P2Y<sub>12</sub> DK (n=13) male mice were fed a western or chow diet for 12 weeks. Aortic sinus sections from (i) ApoE<sup>−/−</sup> and (ii) ApoE/P2Y<sub>12</sub> DK mice were stained for α-smooth muscle actin using immunohistochemistry, from which positive cells are stained brown. Representative cross-sections of western fed mice are shown, including (iii) a negative control. Images taken at (a) x40 magnification, scale bar = 100 µm, and (b) x200 magnification (highlighted area), scale bar = 50 µm. (c) Smooth muscle actin content within the aortic sinus lesions was quantified, and is shown as a percentage of the total lesion area. Data are mean ± SEM; P=ns; Independent samples t test.
5.2.3 Macrophage markers

Staining for F4/80 and MAC387 macrophage markers by immunohistochemistry, using DAB as the substrate, provided inconclusive results. F4/80 staining of aortic sinus sections showed sparse positive staining, with a few distinct positive cells in the cardiac tissue, but no staining within the lesions (see Figure 5.6a). Negative control sections showed no non-specific binding of the secondary antibody. Spleen cross-sections showed abundant positive staining in the red pulp.

MAC387 staining demonstrated a high level of non-specific staining, as shown in the negative control section (see Figure 5.6b). Despite strong positive staining within spleen cross-sections, no specific staining was observed in the aortic sinus. Pale background staining was particularly evident within the acellular necrotic core of the lesions.
Figure 5.6 – Staining for macrophage markers, F4/80 and MAC387, within aortic sinus lesions provided inconclusive results.

Aortic sinus cross-sections were stained for (a) F4/80 and (b) MAC387 using immunohistochemistry, from which positive cells are stained brown. Representative cross-sections of ApoE− western fed mice are shown. (i) & (iii) Images taken at x40 magnification, scale bar = 100 µm, and (ii) taken at x200 magnification (highlighted area), scale bar = 50 µm. (iv) Spleen positive control sections also taken at x200 magnification.
5.3 Summary
This chapter has described the role of the P2Y\textsubscript{12} receptor in atherogenesis by examining the extent, structure, and composition of atherosclerotic lesions in ApoE/P2Y\textsubscript{12} DK mice, and assessing their development across several areas of the vasculature prone to disease. Results were obtained following 12 weeks on a high-fat western diet. In summary:

- P2Y\textsubscript{12}-deficient mice fed a western diet had significantly less atheroma in the aortic arch compared to their ApoE\textsuperscript{−/−} counterparts.
- No difference was observed in the descending aorta, or when assessing lesion area across the entire aorta.
- Western fed ApoE/P2Y\textsubscript{12} DK mice also had significantly attenuated atheroma in the brachiocephalic artery compared to ApoE\textsuperscript{−/−}.
- However, in the aortic sinus, no difference in lesion formation was noted.
- Aortic sinus lesions demonstrated a high degree of collagen staining localised predominantly to the necrotic core, cap, and shoulder regions of the lesion, although there was no overall difference in the percentage collagen content between groups.
- Smooth muscle actin positive cells were found in high numbers within the cap and shoulder regions of aortic sinus lesions from both ApoE\textsuperscript{−/−} and ApoE/P2Y\textsubscript{12} DK mice; however, no difference in α-SMA content was noted between each group.
- Macrophage staining provided inconclusive results with no evidence of positive staining within the lesions.

5.4 Discussion
Atherogenesis is a process classically described as involving leukocytes and cells of the vessel wall; nevertheless, there is mounting evidence to suggest that platelets should also be considered in this ensemble, as their impact on the inflammatory response becomes more apparent. In Chapter 3, I demonstrated that platelet P2Y\textsubscript{12} mediated the vessel wall response to injury and so may implicate a role for P2Y\textsubscript{12} in atherogenesis. In this chapter, I describe a moderate region-specific effect of P2Y\textsubscript{12}−deficiency on atherosclerotic lesion development, which, together with recent findings (Li et al. 2012), suggests a role for platelet P2Y\textsubscript{12} in established disease.

With α granules packed full of cytokines and membrane adhesion proteins, the pro-inflammatory capacity of platelets is evident. Many studies have been conducted to tease out their potential role in propagating lesion development, focussing on the mechanisms by which platelets interact with the inflammatory system, via adhesion and cytokine release. Roles for platelet adhesion proteins and receptors have been implicated, including P-selectin (Burger and Wagner 2003; Huo et al. 2003), CD40L (Lievens et al. 2010), GPIb (Massberg et al. 2002), and VI (Bultmann et al. 2010). In addition, the deposition of cytokines, such as
RANTES and PF4, by activated platelets onto endothelial and monocyte membranes has been associated with increased leukocyte recruitment to atherosclerotic and injured vessels (von Hundelshausen et al. 2001; Schober et al. 2002; Huo et al. 2003). The P2Y$_{12}$ receptor, with its central role in platelet reactivity and, importantly, a granule release, was therefore an attractive candidate for investigation, and so formed the basis for this thesis.

Whilst completing my research, Li et al. published data using their own ApoE/P2Y$_{12}$ DK mouse strain, presenting evidence to suggest that platelet P2Y$_{12}$ indeed promotes lesion development, and does this via P2Y$_{12}$-mediated granule release of P-selectin and PF4, thus amplifying leukocyte recruitment (Li et al. 2012). These findings are consistent with my own data which demonstrated that, at an earlier time point in disease, P2Y$_{12}$ deficiency lead to a moderate reduction in atheroma. However, the magnitude of this attenuation was somewhat lesser in my data compared to the effect seen by Li et al. and, furthermore, I observed no significant P2Y$_{12}$ effect in some areas of the vasculature. In the Li study, a high-fat diet similar to our own western diet was used, but mice were fed for 20 weeks as opposed to 12 weeks, as in my experiments. This difference in the length of atherogenic stimulus could therefore explain the variance in P2Y$_{12}$-effect on lesion size between these studies, and interestingly suggests that platelet P2Y$_{12}$ may have a greater influence later in disease.

Although P2Y$_{12}$-deficiency appeared to have only a moderate effect on atherogenesis from my data, perhaps the most fascinating finding was that this effect appeared to be regional, and dependent on the area of the vasculature. Lesion area was attenuated in the brachiocehalic arteries of mice, but not in the aortic sinus. Similarly there was no difference when assessing the whole aorta; however, a substantial reduction in atheroma was identified in the aortic arch. This indicates that the local vascular environment may have been responsible for these regional differences, and so introduces the possibility that flow patterns and shear stress may be exacerbating the effects of P2Y$_{12}$-deficiency on atherogenesis.

Oscillatory flow and low shear stress are known to be key factors in determining the location of atherosclerotic lesions throughout the vasculature (Ku et al. 1985; Asakura and Karino 1990). Lesion prone sites have been shown to not only express high levels of leukocyte adhesion molecules, such as VCAM-1 (Nakashima et al. 1998), but also increased vWF expression (Theilmeier et al. 2002). In this particular study, rabbits fed a high-fat diet demonstrated both increased vWF and, consequently, platelet adhesion at lesion prone sites. Further investigation discovered GP1b-vWF and P-selectin-PSGL-1 platelet-endothelial interactions were responsible for these findings. All of the areas I chose to assess for atherosclerotic burden are renowned lesion prone sites, yet despite this, the aortic sinus and whole aorta showed no difference in atheroma. Interestingly, however, the brachiocephalic artery and aortic arch, which demonstrated the greatest effect of P2Y$_{12}$-
deficiency on atheroma, are perhaps subject to the greatest variations in shear stress (Suo et al. 2007). Given that P2Y$_{12}$ activation is required for the firm adhesion of platelets to vWF (Goto et al. 2002), these sites may reveal the greatest impact of platelet adhesion, or lack of in P2Y$_{12}$-deficient mice, on lesion development and so may explain why the P2Y$_{12}$ effect was most apparent here.

Although it has been documented that platelets adhere to the endothelium of ApoE$^{-/-}$ mice at as early as 6 weeks of age and that these interactions precede lesion development (Massberg et al. 2002), equally there is much evidence to also support a role for platelets in advanced disease. In addition to the Li study, other mouse models have identified that both platelet P-selectin and CD40L not only potentiate atherogenesis, but actively promote a mature lesion phenotype, demonstrating a high smooth muscle cell content and evidence of lesion calcification (Lutgens et al. 1999; Burger and Wagner 2003; Lievens et al. 2010). Indeed the mitogenic effects of PDGF, released from activated platelets, on VSMCs are well established (Schini-Kerth et al. 1997; Massberg et al. 2003); yet, α-SMA staining showed no difference in smooth muscle cell content in the aortic sinus after 12 weeks on a western diet. Lesions in this area were assessed for VSMC and collagen content due to the availability of sections and ability to compare similar regions between groups; however, with no difference seen in lesion area, phenotype changes in the lesions were unlikely. Surprisingly, despite assessing collagen and macrophage content of the lesions, the Li study did not perform α-SMA staining.

Collagen content was determined by martius scarlet blue (MSB) trichrome stain, which I selected in preference to traditional trichrome stains, such as Masson’s, as it offered clearer differentiation between fibrin, collagen, and RBCs, as well as being a reliable and consistent staining method. Aortic sinus lesions showed no difference in collagen content between groups at 12 weeks, but in the Li study at 20 weeks, P2Y$_{12}$-deficiency resulted in an increase in collagen within the lesions. This is a curious finding since collagen synthesis within atherosclerotic lesions is mainly associated with VSMCs, specifically their migration (Rocnik et al. 1998), and platelets are known to induce this effect. In addition, TGF-β and PDGF have both been shown to induce collagen synthesis by VSMC (Amento et al. 1991). Although not the only source for these mitogens, other unique platelet releasates have been found within atherosclerotic lesions (Coppinger et al. 2004). Given this evidence it could be deduced that, conversely, platelet activation would in fact increase VSMC migration and collagen synthesis, and that P2Y$_{12}$-deficiency would lead to a reduction in both. However, without knowledge of the smooth muscle cell content of the lesions from the Li study, it is difficult to explain their collagen findings.

Macrophages make up a large proportion of the cells within atherosclerotic lesions, and are essential in driving the inflammatory microenvironment, promoting migration, proliferation,
foam cell formation, and ultimately plaque destabilisation. With such an important role in atherogenesis, I sought to quantify macrophage content within the aortic sinus lesions by immunohistochemistry but staining yielded inconclusive results. Initially I stained for F4/80, which is expressed on most tissue macrophages, and obtained positive signals from the surrounding cardiac tissue, though none within the lesion itself. Absence of non-specific antibody binding and abundant positive staining of spleen cross-sections, suggested that the antibody staining had worked, but yielded no F4/80 positive cells within the lesions.

As several macrophage subtypes have been identified, that express different phenotypes and cell markers (Mantovani et al. 2009; Ley et al. 2011), I decided to try another marker with a broader expression. MAC387 is expressed on granulocytes, monocytes, and tissue macrophages; however, my staining achieved no positive cells within any of the tissue, except in the positive control. Evidence of non-specific antibody binding in the negative control, and background staining in the sinus tissue, suggested the experimental conditions were not optimal. Further workup of this antibody may have yielded positive results, but as macrophages are a heterogeneous population, further work using alternative markers such as CD68, MAC3 and MOMA-2, is also warranted.

These data suggest P2Y\textsubscript{12}-deficiency has a moderate regional effect in advanced atherogenesis, at 12 weeks on a high-fat diet. However, the impact of P2Y\textsubscript{12} increases as disease progresses and a greater role for platelet P2Y\textsubscript{12} in late atherogenesis is identified in the Li study. Nevertheless, the influence of VSMC P2Y\textsubscript{12} must also be considered when interpreting these findings. Little is known of the effect of vessel wall P2Y\textsubscript{12} on atherogenesis and so, therefore, I went on to investigate the role of platelet versus vessel wall P2Y\textsubscript{12} in atherogenesis, using bone marrow transplantations; the results of which are discussed in the next chapter.
6 The role of platelet versus vessel wall P2Y$_{12}$ in early atherogenesis

Although predominantly expressed on platelets, P2Y$_{12}$ is also expressed on vascular smooth muscle cells, where it mediates cell contraction (Wihlborg et al. 2004), and promotes pro-inflammatory and mitogenic responses via a thrombin-induced pathway (Rauch et al. 2010). In the previous chapter, I demonstrated that P2Y$_{12}$ deficiency led to subtle effects on lesion development in some areas of the vasculature. Recent work has suggested that, at a later time point in advanced disease, platelet P2Y$_{12}$ plays a substantial role in the development of mature atherosclerotic plaques in a mouse atherosclerosis model (Li et al. 2012). I hypothesised that P2Y$_{12}$ activation may also be important in promoting early atherogenesis, in contrast to later stages of disease when endothelial disruption may promote the role of platelets.

In this chapter, I investigated the role of P2Y$_{12}$ using a model of early atherogenesis, by feeding a western diet for 4 weeks, and employed bone marrow transplantations to examine the contributions of platelet versus vessel wall P2Y$_{12}$ to initial lesion formation.

6.1 Transplanted bone marrow-derived platelets expressed the donor P2Y$_{12}$-phenotype

ApoE$^{-/-}$ and ApoE/P2Y$_{12}$ DK mice underwent BMT to generate 2 control and 2 chimeric groups, deficient in either platelet or vessel wall P2Y$_{12}$. The transplantation method I employed in this study has successfully been used previously by our group (Chamberlain et al. 2006; Evans et al. 2009). However, to further confirm the bone marrow P2Y$_{12}$ phenotype I assessed the efficacy of transplantation using flow cytometry to measure platelet activation markers, P-selectin and activated GPIIbIIIa receptors, in response to PAR-4 TRAP, a potent platelet agonist.

Platelets from ApoE$^{-/-}$ mice transplanted with ApoE$^{-/-}$ bone marrow displayed high fluorescence of the CD62p and CD41/61 JON-A antibodies, demonstrating these platelets expressed high levels of both P-selectin and activated GPIIbIIIa receptors. In contrast, platelets from ApoE$^{-/-}$ mice transplanted with ApoE/P2Y$_{12}$ DK bone marrow showed attenuated platelet activation, and exhibited much lower fluorescence levels, shown as a shift to the left in the fluorescence peaks for each antibody (see Figure 6.1a and b).

CD62p and CD41/61 JON-A fluorescence was measured in response to a range of PAR-4 TRAP concentrations, in addition to a saline control, which showed the cells were not pre-activated. Expression was measured as an increase in median fluorescence over baseline, determined using an isotype (CD62p) or EDTA unstimulated control (CD41/61 JON-A). At
each concentration, ApoE\(^{-}\) mice transplanted with ApoE/P2Y\(_{12}\) DK bone marrow demonstrated consistently lower P-selectin (Figure 6.1c) and activated GPIIbIIIa receptor expression (Figure 6.1d) compared to ApoE\(^{+}\) controls. This was particularly evident at 3 mmol/L TRAP, where P-selectin median fluorescence was 1617 ± 828 vs. 115 ± 41 (ApoE\(^{-}\) vs. ApoE/P2Y\(_{12}\) DK bone marrow; \(P=\text{ns}\)) and GPIIbIIIa median fluorescence was 5027 ± 2549 vs. 1753 ± 474 (\(P=\text{ns}\)). Attenuated expression of these activation markers in ApoE\(^{-}\) mice transplanted with ApoE/P2Y\(_{12}\) DK bone marrow confirmed the successful reconstitution of P2Y\(_{12}\)-deficient donor bone marrow into recipient mice.

### 6.2 Bone marrow transplanted mice showed no difference in blood coagulation parameters

In order to determine any variation in the potential for thrombin and fibrin generation between the BMT mice, I assessed coagulation parameters. Activated partial thromboplastin time (aPTT) and prothrombin time (PT) were measured to assess the intrinsic (aPTT) and extrinsic (PT) coagulation pathways, and fibrinogen levels were a measure of the final common coagulation pathway. No differences were found between any of the bone marrow chimeric groups for PT, aPTT or fibrinogen levels (see Figure 6.2).
Figure 6.1 – ApoE<sup>−/−</sup> male mice transplanted with ApoE/P2Y<sub>12</sub> double knockout bone marrow demonstrated attenuated platelet activation markers compared to control mice.

Blood was taken from ApoE<sup>−/−</sup> mice transplanted with either ApoE<sup>−/−</sup> or ApoE/P2Y<sub>12</sub> DK bone marrow (n=3), and analysed by flow cytometry to assess platelet function, via measurement of (a) P-selectin (CD62p) expression and (b) activation of the GPIIbIIIa receptor (CD41/61) in response to PAR-4 TRAP. Representative fluorescence histograms are shown for (i) ApoE<sup>−/−</sup> into ApoE<sup>−/−</sup> and (ii) ApoE/P2Y<sub>12</sub> DK into ApoE<sup>−/−</sup> mice. Median fluorescence was measured and is shown as increase over baseline for (c) CD62p and (d) activated CD41/61. Data are mean ± SEM; P=ns; Mann-Whitney test (adjusted level of significance P<0.01 for multiple group comparisons).
Figure 6.2 – No differences were found in the coagulation response of bone marrow transplanted mice.

Coagulation parameters (a) prothrombin time (PT), (b) activated partial thromboplastin time (aPTT), and (c) fibrinogen levels were measured in each of the bone marrow transplant chimeric groups: ApoE into ApoE, DK into ApoE, DK into DK, and ApoE into DK (n=3, 4, 3 and 5 respectively). Data are mean ± SEM; P=ns; one-way ANOVA with Tukey’s multiple comparison.
6.3 Vessel wall, not platelet, P2Y$_{12}$ potentiates early atherogenesis

Mice were fed a western diet for 4 weeks, following BMT, before lesion area was assessed.

6.3.1 Aortae
Thoracic aortae stained with oil red O demonstrated a non-significant trend towards reduced percentage atheroma in vessel wall P2Y$_{12}$-deficient mice (see Figure 6.3a and b): lesion area was $3.35 \pm 0.36\%$ in control mice, $2.14 \pm 0.28\%$ in mice with deficient vessel wall and platelet P2Y$_{12}$ ($P=0.07$ vs. control), and $2.1 \pm 0.36\%$ in mice with only deficient vessel wall P2Y$_{12}$ ($P=0.056$ vs. control). When assessing the aortic arch alone, atheroma was also attenuated in vessel wall P2Y$_{12}$-deficient mice (see Figure 6.3c): aortic arch lesion area was $6.7 \pm 0.83\%$ in control mice, $4.33 \pm 0.4\%$ in mice with deficient vessel wall and platelet P2Y$_{12}$ ($P=0.033$ vs. control), and $4.4 \pm 0.54\%$ in mice with only deficient vessel wall P2Y$_{12}$ ($P=0.039$ vs. control). However, there was no significant effect of vessel wall P2Y$_{12}$ in the descending aortae. Mice with absence of only platelet P2Y$_{12}$ exhibited no differences in lesion area compared to controls.

6.3.2 Brachiocephalic artery
Cross-sections of the brachiocephalic artery revealed the presence of few lesions in this region of the vasculature. Those lesions which were visible, were often found close to the bifurcation of the vessel, and were small in size, simple in structure and appeared to be of an early phenotype. In some cases, no lesions were detected along the entire length of the vessel (see Figure 6.4a). Quantification demonstrated that mice deficient in vessel wall P2Y$_{12}$ had significantly attenuated atheroma, an effect which was irrespective of platelet P2Y$_{12}$ expression. Lesion area, represented as a ratio of the total CSA of the vessel, was $0.027 \pm 0.002$ in control mice, $0.004 \pm 0.003$ in mice with deficient vessel wall and platelet P2Y$_{12}$ ($P<0.001$ vs. control), and $0.006 \pm 0.003$ in mice lacking only vessel wall P2Y$_{12}$ ($P<0.001$ vs. control) (see Figure 6.4b). Absence of platelet P2Y$_{12}$ alone appeared to have no effect on lesion size ($0.021 \pm 0.004$; $P=\text{ns}$ vs. control).

6.3.3 Aortic sinus
Analogous results were observed in the aortic sinus, with notably less atheroma observed in mice deficient in vessel wall P2Y$_{12}$ (see Figure 6.5b): aortic sinus lesion area was $0.071 \pm 0.008$ in control mice, $0.024 \pm 0.003$ in mice with deficient vessel wall and platelet P2Y$_{12}$ ($P<0.001$ vs. control), and $0.03 \pm 0.006$ in mice lacking only vessel wall P2Y$_{12}$ ($P<0.001$ vs. control). Again this effect was independent of platelet P2Y$_{12}$ expression. In contrast to the brachiocephalic artery, the aortic sinus revealed more substantial lesions (see Figure 6.5a); however, these too were simple in structure, and considerably less complex than those seen after 12 weeks of feeding on a western diet (see Figure 5.3a).
ApoE<sup>−/−</sup> and ApoE/P2Y<sub>12</sub> DK male mice underwent bone marrow transplantation to generate chimeric groups: ApoE into ApoE, DK into ApoE, DK into DK, and ApoE into DK (n=12, 15, 12 and 12 respectively). Following 4 weeks on a western diet, aortae were (a) stained with oil red O, and lesion area calculated as a percentage of surface area for the (b) whole aorta, and (c) aortic arch and descending aorta. Data are mean ± SEM; P=ns; (b) one-way ANOVA with Tukey’s multiple comparison; (c) Mann-Whitney test (adjusted level of significance P<0.01 for multiple group comparisons).
Figure 6.4 – Attenuated atheroma was seen in the brachiocephalic arteries of vessel wall P2Y$_{12}$-deficient mice, following bone marrow transplantation.

ApoE$^{-/-}$ and ApoE/P2Y$_{12}$ DK male mice underwent bone marrow transplantation to generate chimeric groups: ApoE into ApoE, DK into ApoE, DK into DK, and ApoE into DK ($n=10, 13, 8$ and $9$ respectively). Following 4 weeks on a western diet, the brachiocephalic arteries were sectioned, and (a) stained with alcian blue/elastic van Gieson. Representative cross-sections of each chimeric group are shown. Images taken at x100 magnification, scale bar = 100 µm. (b) Lesion area was calculated, and is shown as mean lesion:CSA (cross-sectional area) ratio. Data are mean ± SEM; $^*P<0.05,$ $^{**}P<0.01,$ $^{***}P<0.001$; one-way ANOVA with Tukey’s multiple comparison.
Figure 6.5 – Lesion formation was significantly attenuated in the aortic sinus of vessel wall P2Y$_{12}$-deficient mice, regardless of platelet P2Y$_{12}$ expression.

ApoE$^{-/-}$ and ApoE/P2Y$_{12}$ DK male mice underwent bone marrow transplantation to generate chimeric groups: ApoE into ApoE, DK into ApoE, DK into DK, and ApoE into DK (n=13, 14, 9 and 10 respectively). Following 4 weeks on a western diet, the aortic sinus was sectioned, and (a) stained with alcian blue/elastic van Gieson. Representative cross-sections of each chimeric group are shown. Images taken at x40 magnification, scale bar = 100 µm. (b) Lesion area was calculated, and is shown as mean lesion:CSA (cross-sectional area) ratio. Data are mean ± SEM; ***P<0.001; one-way ANOVA with Tukey’s multiple comparison.
6.4 Vessel wall P2Y_{12}-deficiency results in an earlier lesion phenotype

As collagen and smooth muscle cell content are key characteristics of developing complex lesions, I went on to further stain the aortic sinus sections with martius scarlet blue for collagen, and for α-smooth muscle actin by immunohistochemistry.

6.4.1 Collagen

MSB staining of the aortic sinus sections showed well-defined bright blue collagen staining of the vessel wall and valve leaflets. Higher magnification images of ApoE^{+/-} into ApoE^{+/-} and ApoE/P2Y_{12} DK into ApoE^{+/-} lesions, those mice which did express vessel wall P2Y_{12}, showed collagen fibres within the lesions, predominantly located towards the cap and shoulder regions (see Figure 6.6b). However, inspection of lesions from mice lacking vessel wall P2Y_{12}, ApoE/P2Y_{12} DK into ApoE/P2Y_{12} DK and ApoE^{+/-} into ApoE/P2Y_{12} DK, showed little or no collagen staining within any of the lesions. Quantification of the percentage collagen content within aortic sinus lesions from each group confirmed a non-significant trend towards reduced collagen in vessel wall P2Y_{12}-deficient lesions: % collagen was 19.2 ± 4.29 in control mice, 12.08 ± 3.04 in mice lacking only vessel wall P2Y_{12} and 7.94 ± 1.71 in mice with deficient vessel wall and platelet P2Y_{12} (P=0.08 vs. control; Figure 6.7).

6.4.2 Smooth muscle actin

Smooth muscle actin immunostaining of aortic sinus sections, using DAB as the substrate, revealed brown α-SMA positive cells within the vessel wall. As typically seen in the aortic sinus, positive staining was localised to areas of the vessel wall with visible elastic laminae, but no staining was present in the myocardium. Higher magnification images demonstrated again that those mice which expressed vessel wall P2Y_{12}, ApoE^{+/-} into ApoE^{+/-} and ApoE/P2Y_{12} DK into ApoE^{+/-}, had α-SMA positive cells within their lesions. As with the collagen staining, these cells were predominantly located towards the cap and shoulder regions of the lesions (see Figure 6.8b). Similarly, mice lacking vessel wall P2Y_{12}, ApoE/P2Y_{12} DK into ApoE/P2Y_{12} DK and ApoE^{+/-} into ApoE/P2Y_{12} DK, possessed fewer smooth muscle actin positive cells within their lesions. Quantification of α-SMA content within the aortic sinus lesions established again, a non-significant trend towards reduced percentage smooth muscle actin in vessel wall P2Y_{12}-deficient lesions: 6.14 ± 1.49% in control mice, 8.06 ± 1.36% in mice lacking platelet P2Y_{12}, 2.52 ± 0.6% in mice with deficient vessel wall and platelet P2Y_{12} (P<0.05 vs. platelet P2Y_{12} deficient mice) and 3.85 ± 0.89% in mice lacking only vessel wall P2Y_{12} (P=0.09 vs. platelet P2Y_{12} deficient mice; Figure 6.9).
Figure 6.6 – Aortic sinus lesions from bone marrow transplanted mice demonstrate reduced collagen staining in the lesions of vessel wall P2Y₁₂-deficient mice.

ApoE⁻/⁻ and ApoE/P2Y₁₂ DK male mice underwent bone marrow transplantation to generate chimeric groups: (i) ApoE into ApoE, (ii) DK into ApoE, (iii) DK into DK, and (iv) ApoE into DK, and were fed western diet for 4 weeks. Representative aortic sinus cross-sections stained with martius scarlet blue are shown, in which collagen is stained bright blue. Images taken at (a) x40, scale bar = 100 µm and (b) x400 magnification (highlighted area), scale bar = 50 µm.
Figure 6.7 – Quantification of collagen content, within aortic sinus lesions, demonstrated that vessel wall P2Y$_{12}$-deficient mice expressed less collagen within their lesions.

ApoE$^-$ and ApoE/P2Y$_{12}$ DK male mice underwent bone marrow transplantation to generate chimeric groups: ApoE into ApoE, DK into ApoE, DK into DK, and ApoE into DK (n=13, 14, 9 and 10 respectively) and were fed western diet for 4 weeks. Collagen content within the aortic sinus lesions was quantified, and is shown as a percentage of the total lesion area. Data are mean ± SEM; $P=ns$; one-way ANOVA with Tukey’s multiple comparison.
Figure 6.8 – Bone marrow transplanted mice demonstrate reduced α-smooth muscle actin staining in the aortic sinus lesions of vessel wall P2Y₁₂-deficient mice.

ApoE⁻/⁻ and ApoE/P2Y₁₂ DK male mice underwent bone marrow transplantation to generate chimeric groups: (i) ApoE into ApoE, (ii) DK into ApoE, (iii) DK into DK, and (iv) ApoE into DK, and were fed western diet for 4 weeks. Representative aortic sinus cross-sections stained for α-smooth muscle actin using immunohistochemistry are shown, in which positive cells are stained brown. Images taken at (a) x40, scale bar = 100 µm and (b) x400 magnification (highlighted area), scale bar = 50 µm.
Figure 6.9 – Quantification of α-smooth muscle actin, within aortic sinus lesions, demonstrated that vessel wall P2Y$_{12}$-deficient mice had less smooth muscle actin positive cells within their lesions.

ApoE$^+$ and ApoE/P2Y$_{12}$ DK male mice underwent bone marrow transplantation to generate chimeric groups: ApoE into ApoE, DK into ApoE, DK into DK, and ApoE into DK (n=12, 14, 9 and 10 respectively) and were fed western diet for 4 weeks. Smooth muscle actin content within the aortic sinus lesions was quantified, and is shown as a percentage of the total lesion area. Data are mean ± SEM; *P<0.05; one-way ANOVA with Tukey’s multiple comparison.
6.5 P2Y<sub>12</sub> and α-smooth muscle actin dual immunofluorescence staining of aortic sinus lesions

To investigate the localisation of P2Y<sub>12</sub> expression within the aortic sinus lesions, I developed a dual immunofluorescence staining protocol for P2Y<sub>12</sub> alongside a smooth muscle cell marker, α-smooth muscle actin. Few commercial P2Y<sub>12</sub> antibodies were available, and none had been used on murine tissue or for this purpose. I opted to use the APR-012 P2Y<sub>12</sub> antibody from Alomone Labs (Israel). Various conditions were tested to find the optimum staining conditions, and the results can be seen in Figure 6.10.

The α-SMA antibody (green) produced strong positive staining within the vessel wall of the aortic sinus. Some additional positive cells could also be seen in lesions from ApoE<sup>−/−</sup> into ApoE<sup>−/−</sup> and ApoE/P2Y<sub>12</sub> DK into ApoE<sup>−/−</sup> mice. As seen with DAB immunostaining, there were no positive cells in the lesions of vessel wall P2Y<sub>12</sub>-deficient mice. The P2Y<sub>12</sub> antibody (red) in comparison was very weak, and required a much longer exposure time, indicating a lower expression level. However, a positive signal was seen in the vessel wall, and mirrored those areas which were also α-SMA positive. Interestingly, positive staining could be seen in the vessel wall of all groups, despite the ApoE/P2Y<sub>12</sub> DK into ApoE/P2Y<sub>12</sub> DK and ApoE<sup>−/−</sup> into ApoE/P2Y<sub>12</sub> DK groups being vessel wall P2Y<sub>12</sub>-deficient. Although a weak signal, some positive cells could also be seen in the lesions of ApoE<sup>−/−</sup> into ApoE<sup>−/−</sup> and ApoE/P2Y<sub>12</sub> DK into ApoE<sup>−/−</sup> mice. Negative and single colour control sections show no evidence of non-specific binding for either antibody.
Figure 6.10 – Smooth muscle actin and P2Y₁₂ dual immunofluorescent staining of aortic sinus lesions from bone marrow transplanted mice.

ApoE¬ and ApoE/P2Y₁₂ DK male mice underwent bone marrow transplantation to generate chimeric groups: (i) ApoE into ApoE, (ii) DK into ApoE, (iii) DK into DK, and (iv) ApoE into DK and were fed western diet for 4 weeks. Representative aortic sinus cross-sections are shown, which are stained for (a) DAPI (nuclei, blue), (b) α-smooth muscle actin (green), and (c) P2Y₁₂ (red) using immunofluorescence techniques. (v) Negative and (vi-vii) single colour controls are also shown. Images taken at x200 magnification, scale bar = 50 µm.
6.6 Summary

The work in this chapter further described the role of P2Y₁₂ in early atherogenesis, using bone marrow transplantations to delineate the contribution of platelet versus vessel wall P2Y₁₂ receptors in this process. Results were obtained following 4 weeks on a high-fat western diet. In summary:

- Reduced expression of platelet activation markers, P-selectin and activated GPIIbIIIa receptor, in ApoE⁻/⁻ mice transplanted with ApoE/P2Y₁₂ DK bone marrow demonstrated the expected bone marrow P2Y₁₂ phenotype, and thus confirmed the efficacy of transplantation.
- There were no differences in the coagulation response of bone marrow transplanted mice.
- Vessel wall P2Y₁₂-deficient mice had attenuated lesion formation in the whole aorta and aortic arch compared to ApoE⁻/⁻ control mice.
- In addition, lesion area was significantly reduced in the brachiocephalic arteries and aortic sinus of vessel wall P2Y₁₂-deficient mice.
- The effect of vessel wall P2Y₁₂-deficiency on lesion development appeared to be independent of platelet P2Y₁₂ expression.
- Aortic sinus lesions from mice which expressed vessel wall P2Y₁₂ demonstrated collagen fibres within the cap and shoulder regions, and contained an increased percentage collagen content than lesions from those mice lacking vessel wall P2Y₁₂, where little or no collagen was observed.
- Similarly, vessel wall P2Y₁₂-deficient mice also had fewer α-smooth muscle actin positive cells within their lesions.
- P2Y₁₂ and α-smooth muscle actin dual staining provided interesting, but inconclusive results. Some weak P2Y₁₂ positive cells were noted in the lesions; however, positive staining was also observed in the aortic sinus wall of vessel wall P2Y₁₂-deficient mice.

6.7 Discussion

Fully understanding the role of platelets and P2Y₁₂ in atherogenesis could reveal potential mechanisms by which disease progression could be modulated. In the previous chapter, I demonstrated a moderate regional effect of P2Y₁₂-deficiency in established disease; yet little is known of its impact in early atherogenesis or likewise, of the role of vessel wall P2Y₁₂ in this process. In this chapter, I identify a previously unknown role of vessel wall P2Y₁₂ in modulating early atherogenesis, and therefore propose that it is vessel wall, rather than platelet, P2Y₁₂ which plays a significant role in the early stages of disease by promoting lesion development.
To my knowledge, all platelet atherogenesis studies to date model established disease, choosing end points from 7 to more than 30 weeks on a chow or high-fat diet (Massberg et al. 2002; Burger and Wagner 2003; Hechler et al. 2008; Bultmann et al. 2010). Cholesterol clefts and fibrous caps are common features in these lesions, and are typically associated with advanced plaques, including those which are susceptible to endothelial erosion and rupture (Stary et al. 1995). This is true of my findings from the previous chapter, where mice fed a western diet for 12 weeks had advanced lesions, and also the Li study which assessed atheroma in ApoE/P2Y_{12} DK mice after 20 weeks on a high-fat diet, similar in composition to our own western diet (Li et al. 2012). I therefore chose to study a much earlier stage of atherogenesis, after only 4 weeks of feeding, where I could both accurately measure atheroma and also be confident of little risk of endothelial erosion.

To investigate the role of platelet versus vessel wall P2Y_{12} at this earlier time point, I carried out bone marrow transplantations using a method previously employed by our group (Chamberlain et al. 2006; Evans et al. 2009). To further confirm the successful reconstitution of donor bone marrow into recipient mice I performed a P-selectin assay to assess P2Y_{12} function, and found ApoE^{-/-} mice transplanted with ApoE/P2Y_{12} DK bone marrow had diminished platelet function as expected, compared to control mice. These results were consistent with our previous findings on P2Y_{12} mice (Evans et al. 2009).

Recent work by Rauch et al. links P2Y_{12} expression with VSMC mitogenesis via a thrombin-induced pathway, and may provide a potential mechanism for the effect I observed (Rauch et al. 2010). Interestingly, following exposure to thrombin, they found P2Y_{12} surface expression being significantly upregulated by nuclear factor kappa-light-chain-enhancer of activated B cells (NF-κB), and P2Y_{12}-induced mitogenic effects enhanced. In an inflammatory setting such as atherogenesis, where thrombin generation is likely, it is probable that P2Y_{12}-potentiated VSMC mitogenesis contributes to lesion progression. Indeed, P2Y_{12}-positive VSMCs have been identified within atherosclerotic lesions (Rauch et al. 2010). Furthermore, to eliminate the possible impact of differences in thrombin generation on the interpretation of my findings, I conducted PT and aPTT tests and found no difference in response between chimeric groups.

Assessing atheroma in transplanted mice following 4 weeks on a western diet demonstrated that, in contrast to the Li study, it is vessel wall, rather than platelet, P2Y_{12} which is important in the development of early lesions, but perhaps this balance shifts as disease progresses. This hypothesis is supported by my previous work in Chapter 3 showing that platelet, rather than vessel wall, P2Y_{12} plays a profound role in the vessel wall response to injury (Evans et al. 2009). Consideration must also be made for the potential influence of vessel wall P2Y_{12} on the results demonstrated by Li et al (Li et al. 2012). Only ApoE/P2Y_{12} DK mice were chosen as recipients for their bone marrow transplantations and so further investigation
looking at the role of vessel wall P2Y₁₂ in later atherogenesis is warranted. Research into the role of the related platelet purine receptor P2Y₁ in atherogenesis, which is more widely expressed than P2Y₁₂, demonstrated a similar vascular wall effect on atherogenesis, and so also supports the need for further exploration in this area (Hechler et al. 2008).

The smaller lesions observed in vessel wall P2Y₁₂-deficient mice suggest that VSMC P2Y₁₂ expression does influence lesion size, perhaps via VSMC mitogenesis; however, this is yet to be explored. Absence of α-SMA expression within these lesions, compared to positive staining seen in those mice which do express vessel wall P2Y₁₂, lends some support to this hypothesis, although whether lesion progression is delayed or altered in the absence of VSMC P2Y₁₂ remains to be seen. Indeed, little is known of the true effects of P2Y₁₂ deficiency on VSMC development, phenotype, or plasticity and so extensive investigation is required to find the exact mechanism behind these findings.

Given that P2Y₁₂-positive VSMCs had been identified in human atherosclerotic lesions (Rauch et al. 2010), I was interested to investigate the location of these cells, and in relation to known VSMC marker, α-SMA. I therefore chose to use an immunofluorescence staining approach. Having researched into the few commercially available P2Y₁₂ antibodies, I found the literature to be very limited, with few of these antibodies having either been tested on rodent tissue, or for immunohistochemistry or fluorescence techniques. However, of these antibodies, the APR-012 polyclonal antibody from Alomone Labs had successfully been used on both rat spleen and brain tissue for immunofluorescence (Amadio et al. 2006; Uehara and Uehara 2011). I therefore endeavoured to use this antibody, in conjunction with the Dako α-SMA antibody, for dual immunofluorescence staining using Alexa Fluor 488 (α-SMA) and Alexa Fluor 594 (P2Y₁₂) conjugated secondary antibodies.

Despite a weak signal, P2Y₁₂ staining could clearly be seen in the vessel wall which, as expected, corresponded to α-smooth muscle actin positive areas. In addition, some weakly positive cells could be seen in lesions from ApoE⁻/⁻ into ApoE⁻⁻ and ApoE/P2Y₁₂ DK into ApoE⁻⁻ mice, but further work is necessary to improve the P2Y₁₂ staining in order to determine whether these are both P2Y₁₂ and α-SMA positive cells. Negative control sections showed no evidence of non-specific binding, yet positive staining could be seen in the vessel wall of all chimeric groups, despite some being vessel wall P2Y₁₂-deficient. Given that the biological phenotype of all chimeras was as expected, as is clearly demonstrated in the P-selectin data (see Figure 6.1), there is not a clear explanation for these findings. However, I postulate that as the P2Y₁₂⁻⁻ mice were generated using a neomycin insert into the gene, perhaps some protein is still expressed in these mice, but the receptor is not functional. The Alomone P2Y₁₂ antibody is specific to the 2nd intracellular loop of the receptor and so, if this amino acid sequence remains, it may explain the positive staining seen in these mice.
These data demonstrate that vessel wall P2Y\textsubscript{12} is important in early atherogenesis and potentiates lesion formation, perhaps via VSMC mitogenesis. In later disease, it seems that platelet P2Y\textsubscript{12} plays a greater role in determining lesion size and phenotype. P2Y\textsubscript{12} inhibitors, ticagrelor and clopidogrel, effectively inhibit platelet reactivity and therefore, in the following chapter, I went on to investigate whether these were able to block the vessel wall P2Y\textsubscript{12} effect on early atherogenesis.
7 Effect of pharmacological inhibition of P2Y$_{12}$ on early atherogenesis

The P2Y$_{12}$ antagonist clopidogrel and next-generation agents, such as ticagrelor, are routinely used in ACS treatment due to their remarkable effects at preventing thrombosis. Given that vessel wall P2Y$_{12}$ is able to potentiate early atherogenesis; I was interested to investigate if these P2Y$_{12}$ inhibitors were able to modulate the vessel wall P2Y$_{12}$-mediated effect on early atherogenesis in ApoE$^{-/-}$ mice.

In addition, recent data show that ticagrelor also inhibits adenosine re-uptake by RBCs (van Giezen et al. 2012), and blocks ADP-induced vasoconstriction in isolated arteries (Hogberg et al. 2010; Grzesk et al. 2012). Furthermore, ticagrelor offers a reduced mortality risk, compared to clopidogrel, in patients with acute coronary syndromes (Wallentin et al. 2009), but the mechanisms for this mortality reduction remain to be established. I therefore aimed to determine any non-P2Y$_{12}$-mediated effects of ticagrelor or clopidogrel on early atherogenesis in ApoE/P2Y$_{12}$ DK mice.

7.1 Voluntary drug delivery of ticagrelor and clopidogrel in jelly results in effective P2Y$_{12}$ inhibition

To investigate the effects of P2Y$_{12}$ inhibitors on early atherogenesis, mice were given either twice-daily doses of ticagrelor (100 mg/kg), daily clopidogrel (20 mg/kg), or mannitol (control) in jelly, in addition to a western diet for 4 weeks. This novel method of voluntary drug delivery was adapted from a published method by Zhang (Zhang 2011) and avoided the need for twice-daily gavage, which would have been highly stressful to the animals.

Mice were first trained for a week with jelly only and then switched to a drug-jelly mixture. All responded well, with 77% of mice eating all or >50% of the jelly cube for each dose, throughout the 4 weeks of drug treatment. The remaining 23% of mice did not eat the jelly on five or more occasions; however, missed doses were sporadic and interleaved with periods where the jelly cubes were consumed. None of the mice missed every dose. Of the mice which missed five or more doses, all but one was in the ticagrelor treatment group. With some mice, particularly those in the ticagrelor group, missing several drug doses, I was keen to investigate the efficacy of drug delivery for this method and so assessed platelet P2Y$_{12}$ inhibition by measuring P-selectin expression in response to PAR-4 TRAP.

Platelets from ApoE$^{-/-}$ mice treated with mannitol (control) demonstrated high fluorescence of the CD62p antibody in response to 1 mmol/L TRAP, indicating these platelets expressed high levels of P-selectin as expected. In contrast, platelets from ApoE$^{-/-}$ mice treated with P2Y$_{12}$ antagonists, ticagrelor and clopidogrel, showed attenuated platelet activation and
exhibited much lower fluorescence levels, shown as a shift to the left in the P-selectin fluorescence peaks (see Figure 7.1a).

Expression was measured as an increase in median fluorescence over baseline, determined using an isotype control antibody. At each concentration, ApoE\(^{-}\) mice treated with P2Y\(_{12}\) inhibitors demonstrated lower P-selectin expression (see Figure 7.1b) compared to control-treated mice. This was particularly evident in response to 1 mmol/L TRAP for which P-selectin median fluorescence was 600 ± 87 for ApoE\(^{-}\) controls, 166 ± 55 for ticagrelor-treated mice (\(P<0.001\) vs. control), and 141 ± 73 for clopidogrel-treated mice (\(P<0.001\) vs. control; Figure 7.1c). As expected, reduced P-selectin expression was observed in all ApoE/P2Y\(_{12}\) DK mouse treatment groups, and there was no additional effect of ticagrelor or clopidogrel (see Figure 7.1b and c). Attenuated expression of these activation markers in ApoE\(^{-}\) mice treated with ticagrelor and clopidogrel verified effective drug delivery and P2Y\(_{12}\) inhibition.
Figure 7.1 – ApoE<sup>−/−</sup> mice treated with ticagrelor or clopidogrel exhibited reduced P-selectin expression, demonstrating effective platelet P2Y<sub>12</sub> inhibition.

Blood was taken from ApoE<sup>−/−</sup> and ApoE/P2Y<sub>12</sub> DK male mice treated with either ticagrelor (n=7 & 6 respectively), clopidogrel (n=5 & 6), or mannitol (control; n=7 & 6), and analysed by flow cytometry to assess P-selectin (CD62p) expression in response to PAR-4 TRAP. (a) Representative fluorescence histograms are shown for ApoE<sup>−/−</sup> mice from each treatment group. P-selectin expression was measured as median fluorescence, shown as increase over baseline, for (b)(i) ApoE<sup>−/−</sup> and (ii) ApoE/P2Y<sub>12</sub> DK mice and (c) in response to 1 mmol/L PAR-4 TRAP. Data are mean ± SEM; ***P<0.001; two-way ANOVA with Tukey's multiple comparison.
7.2 Ticagrelor and clopidogrel have no effect on early atherogenesis

ApoE\(^+\) and ApoE/P2Y\(_{12}\) DK male mice were fed either ticagrelor, clopidogrel, or mannitol (control) for 4 weeks, in addition to a western diet, to investigate the effects of pharmacological inhibition of P2Y\(_{12}\) on early atherogenesis. Atheroma was assessed in the thoracic aorta and aortic sinus.

7.2.1 Aortae
Whole aortae were stained with oil red O (see Figure 7.2a), and the mean percentage atheroma was calculated for each treatment group and genotype. Ticagrelor or clopidogrel treatment had no effect on lesion development, compared to controls, in either ApoE\(^+\) or ApoE/P2Y\(_{12}\) DK mice (see Figure 7.2b). Likewise, further analysis of the aortic arch and descending aorta demonstrated no region-specific differences in lesion formation (descending aorta data not shown). A greater spread of data was noted in the aortic arch lesion area of ApoE\(^+\) compared to ApoE/P2Y\(_{12}\) DK mice: lesion area was 1.54 ± 0.35% in control, 1.9 ± 0.51% in ticagrelor and 0.86 ± 0.24% in clopidogrel treated ApoE\(^+\) mice (all \(P=\text{ns vs. control}\)) vs. 1.38 ± 0.3% in control, 1.8 ± 0.29% in ticagrelor and 1.47 ± 0.28% in clopidogrel treated ApoE/P2Y\(_{12}\) DK mice (all \(P=\text{ns vs. control}\)).

7.2.2 Aortic sinus
As seen previously with 4 weeks of feeding on a western diet, histological staining revealed the presence of small, simple lesions within the aortic sinus (see Figure 7.3). Quantitative analysis demonstrated similar results to the whole aortae and showed no effect of the P2Y\(_{12}\) inhibitors on atherogenesis in either ApoE\(^+\) or ApoE/P2Y\(_{12}\) DK mice compared to controls. However, an overall effect of P2Y\(_{12}\) deficiency on lesion size continued to be observed in the presence of the P2Y\(_{12}\) inhibitors, when comparing all ApoE/P2Y\(_{12}\) DK mice with their ApoE\(^+\) counterparts (Mean lesion:CSA ratio 0.023 ± 0.002 [DK] vs. 0.034 ± 0.002 [ApoE]; \(P<0.001\); Figure 7.4).
Figure 7.2 – Oil red O staining of whole aortae showed no effect of ticagrelor or clopidogrel treatment on lesion formation compared to control mice.

Whole aortae were excised from ApoE−/− and ApoE/P2Y$_{12}$ DK male mice fed western diet for 4 weeks, in addition to either twice daily doses of ticagrelor (100 mg/kg; n=10 & 9 respectively), daily clopidogrel (20 mg/kg; n=9 & 8), or mannitol (control; n=9). (a) Aortae were stained en face with oil red O, and lesion area quantified in (b)(i) the whole aorta and (ii) aortic arch. Data are mean ± SEM; $P$=ns; two-way ANOVA with Tukey’s multiple comparison.
Figure 7.3 – ApoE⁻/⁻ and ApoE/P2Y₁₂ double knockout mice treated with ticagrelor, clopidogrel, or control demonstrated small aortic sinus lesions, but no overall difference in the extent of atheroma.

Representative aortic sinus cross-sections stained with alcian blue/elastic van Gieson from (a) ApoE⁻/⁻ and (b) ApoE/P2Y₁₂ DK male mice fed a western diet for 4 weeks in addition to either (i) mannitol (control), (ii) ticagrelor, or (iii) clopidogrel treatment. Images taken at x40 magnification, scale bar = 100 µm.
Figure 7.4 – Ticagrelor or clopidogrel treatment had no effect on lesion development in ApoE<sup>−/−</sup> or ApoE/P2Y<sub>12</sub> double knockout mice, but an effect of P2Y<sub>12</sub>-deficiency on atheroma was still observed.

Lesion area was quantified in the aortic sinus from ApoE<sup>−/−</sup> and ApoE/P2Y<sub>12</sub> DK male mice fed western diet for 4 weeks, in addition to either twice daily doses of ticagrelor (100 mg/kg; n=10 & 9 respectively), daily clopidogrel (20 mg/kg; n=9 & 8), or mannitol (control; n=9). Lesion area is shown as mean lesion:CSA (cross-sectional area) ratio. Data are mean ± SEM; P<0.001; Independent samples t test (ApoE vs ApoE/P2Y<sub>12</sub> DK); P=ns; two-way ANOVA with Tukey’s multiple comparison.
7.3 Summary

This chapter has examined the use of P2Y\textsubscript{12} inhibitors, ticagrelor and clopidogrel, in modulating early atherogenesis, and investigated both P2Y\textsubscript{12}- or non-P2Y\textsubscript{12}-mediated effects on this process. In summary:

- Ticagrelor and clopidogrel treatment yielded a significant reduction in the expression of platelet activation marker, P-selectin, in ApoE\textsuperscript{−/−} mice compared to those treated with control, demonstrating effective platelet P2Y\textsubscript{12} inhibition.
- Oil red O staining revealed ticagrelor and clopidogrel treatment had no effect on lesion formation, compared to control, in the whole aorta of ApoE\textsuperscript{−/−} or ApoE/P2Y\textsubscript{12} DK mice.
- In addition, there were no region-specific differences in lesion development.
- Likewise, in the aortic sinus, P2Y\textsubscript{12} inhibitors had no effect on lesion area compared to control treatment in either ApoE\textsuperscript{−/−} or ApoE/P2Y\textsubscript{12} DK mice.
- An overall effect of P2Y\textsubscript{12} deficiency on lesion formation was still observed in the aortic sinus, when comparing all ApoE/P2Y\textsubscript{12} DK mice with their ApoE\textsuperscript{−/−} counterparts.

7.4 Discussion

The potential therapeutic impact of P2Y\textsubscript{12} antagonist treatment in the prevention or management of atherosclerosis, before the onset of life-threatening acute coronary syndromes, is of great interest. In the previous chapter, I demonstrated that vessel wall, but not platelet, P2Y\textsubscript{12} potentiated early atherogenesis, which then poses the question, are P2Y\textsubscript{12} antagonists able to block this vessel wall effect? In this chapter, I show that ticagrelor and clopidogrel effectively inhibited platelet P2Y\textsubscript{12}, but had no effect on lesion development in early atherogenesis. These findings therefore indicate that prophylactic use of P2Y\textsubscript{12} inhibitors may not be beneficial in preventing early atherosclerotic disease.

In this study, I utilised a novel approach to drug dosing as an alternative to gavage in order to minimise animal stress, whilst maintaining a satisfactory level of drug delivery and P2Y\textsubscript{12} inhibition. The doses used of ticagrelor and clopidogrel were based on previous studies that established these as optimal for providing a high, sustained level of P2Y\textsubscript{12} inhibition (Evans et al. 2009; Patil et al. 2010). Although the voluntary method of drug delivery did not achieve the accuracy and compliance of drug dosage compared to gavage, it did attain a high level of platelet P2Y\textsubscript{12} inhibition.

Clopidogrel is widely used in ACS treatment, but next-generation agents, such as ticagrelor, are increasingly employed due to their superior inhibitory effects, and greater clinical efficacy. Although particularly effective at preventing secondary thrombosis, evidence of
their effects on atherogenesis itself is limited, and existing studies offer conflicting results. Schulz et al. investigated the effects of prophylactic treatment, with aspirin and clopidogrel, on lesion development in ApoE<sup>−/−</sup> mice and found that whilst these drugs effectively prevented thrombosis following plaque rupture, they had no effect on atherogenesis (Schulz et al. 2008). However, a later study published contradictory results showing that mice treated with clopidogrel had reduced atheroma, as well as a stable lesion phenotype compared to untreated animals (Afek et al. 2009). With such controversy, I was interested to explore whether P2Y<sub>12</sub> antagonists were able to inhibit the vessel wall effect on atherogenesis, as demonstrated in Chapter 6. I found that, despite effective platelet P2Y<sub>12</sub> inhibition, neither ticagrelor nor clopidogrel had any effect on lesion development in ApoE<sup>−/−</sup> mice after 4 weeks of treatment. Though whether these drugs are able to penetrate the vessel wall, and so would be available to block VSMC P2Y<sub>12</sub> receptors, is debatable.

Studies have shown that ticagrelor (Hogberg et al. 2010; Grzesk et al. 2012) and another reversibly-binding P2Y<sub>12</sub> antagonist, cangrelor (Wihlborg et al. 2004), are able to inhibit ADP-induced VSMC contraction, advocating the notion that these drugs are capable of binding to, and blocking the action of, VSMC P2Y<sub>12</sub> receptors as they similarly do in platelets. However, such experiments were conducted in denuded arteries, therefore suggesting these effects may not have been evident when the endothelium was intact, although this was not specified. Interestingly, clopidogrel was shown to have no effect on vessel contraction, with the short half-life of the active metabolite being postulated as a potential contributory factor to this lack of effect (Wihlborg et al. 2004).

Without evidence to demonstrate whether drugs such as ticagrelor and clopidogrel are able to permeate the vessel wall and, if so, at what concentration they effectively inhibit P2Y<sub>12</sub>-mediated effects in VSMCs, it is difficult to draw conclusions from my findings. Nonetheless, it can be deduced that, at doses which yield high levels of platelet P2Y<sub>12</sub> inhibition, ticagrelor and clopidogrel are unable to inhibit VSMC P2Y<sub>12</sub>-mediated effects on atherogenesis, whether this be via actual lack of effect on the cells or an inability of the drugs to physically reach the receptor. Further investigation is needed to elucidate the action of these agents on VSMC P2Y<sub>12</sub> receptors in vivo, and deduce their ability to penetrate the endothelium.

In addition to its effects on platelets, ticagrelor has also been shown to block adenosine re-uptake by RBCs (van Giezen et al. 2012), and so may have other, non-P2Y<sub>12</sub>-mediated effects on the vessel wall, which I was keen to explore further. Uptake of adenosine is a process by which extracellular levels of this important purine are regulated. Adenosine signalling evokes physiological effects in many tissues including the heart, and an accumulation of adenosine also protects against tissue damage following ischaemia or inflammation (Noji et al. 2004). Acting on the vessel wall, adenosine is a vasodilator and is known to induce nitric oxide production in both VSMC (Dubey et al. 1998) and endothelial
cells (Smits et al. 1995), which suppresses expression of leukocyte adhesion molecules, such as VCAM-1 (De Caterina et al. 1995). Adenosine has also been shown to inhibit VSMC proliferation (Garg and Hassid 1989), all of which are important processes in the initiation and progression of atherogenesis. Furthermore, the PLATO clinical study showed that ticagrelor offered a reduced mortality risk from non-cardiovascular causes, compared to clopidogrel (Wallentin et al. 2009) and, additionally, ticagrelor treated patients were less likely to experience pulmonary adverse events such as infection and sepsis (Storey et al. 2012). The mechanisms for these beneficial effects though, remain to be established.

Therefore given the potential athero-protective effects of ticagrelor, I chose to investigate non-P2Y<sub>12</sub>-mediated effects of ticagrelor and clopidogrel on atherogenesis using ApoE/P2Y<sub>12</sub> DK mice. However, neither ticagrelor nor clopidogrel treatment had any effect on lesion development after 4 weeks of treatment. As these mice were P2Y<sub>12</sub>-deficient, drug activity could not be assessed via P-selectin expression. Nevertheless, given that these mice were treated and monitored alongside ApoE<sup>−/−</sup> mice, which achieved effective platelet P2Y<sub>12</sub> inhibition using the same treatment regime, it can be assumed that they also had a similar level of drug activity. These findings therefore indicate that any non-P2Y<sub>12</sub>-mediated effects of ticagrelor and clopidogrel are insufficient to influence lesion development, and so do not effect atherogenesis at this early stage. Consideration must also be made for the possible effects of P2Y<sub>12</sub> deficiency on VSMC development and behaviour in this model, which may negate the vessel wall response to adenosine.
Preventing blood loss and maintaining haemostasis via thrombosis is the primary function of the platelet; however, further insight has shown these cells can impact upon processes far beyond the blood clot. The purinergic receptor P2Y\textsubscript{12}, responsible for amplifying and sustaining the platelet activation response, is perhaps arguably the most important of the many platelet receptors due to its profound influence on platelet reactivity. In addition, new roles for P2Y\textsubscript{12} receptors that are expressed on other cell types are beginning to emerge. With the availability of highly effective inhibitors, P2Y\textsubscript{12} offers a promising target for disease management, and may hold the key to mediating the role of P2Y\textsubscript{12} in processes such as atherogenesis.

In this thesis, I have demonstrated that platelet P2Y\textsubscript{12} is crucial in modulating the vessel wall response to injury. Conversely, through the development of a novel ApoE/P2Y\textsubscript{12} DK mouse strain, I have discovered that vessel wall, but not platelet, P2Y\textsubscript{12} is important in early atherogenesis and potentiates initial lesion formation. However, the P2Y\textsubscript{12} inhibitors, ticagrelor and clopidogrel, were ineffective at blocking this vessel wall P2Y\textsubscript{12} effect on early atherogenesis.

There is an increasing body of evidence demonstrating how individual platelet proteins and adhesion receptors, such as P-selectin, CD40L, and GPVI, contribute to lesion development in atherogenesis (Burger and Wagner 2003; Bultmann et al. 2010; Lievens et al. 2010). Platelets are known to interact with the inflammatory system via leukocytes, and cells of the vessel wall via cytokine and mitogen release, as a result of platelet activation. Therefore, as a central regulator of platelet reactivity, the P2Y\textsubscript{12} receptor was felt to be crucial in modulating these effects and, as such, studies into the role of platelet P2Y\textsubscript{12} in atherogenesis were greatly anticipated. However, my findings have challenged this paradigm, revealing instead a novel role for vessel wall P2Y\textsubscript{12} in early lesion development. Together with existing literature, these findings offer new insights into the respective roles of platelet and vessel wall P2Y\textsubscript{12} receptors in atherogenesis, and how the influence of these cell types may change over time as disease progresses. Therefore, to summarise this current knowledge, I propose a suggested timeline of P2Y\textsubscript{12} involvement in atherogenesis, as demonstrated in murine studies (see Figure 8.1).

![Timeline of P2Y\textsubscript{12} involvement in atherogenesis.](image)

\textbf{Figure 8.1 – Timeline of P2Y\textsubscript{12} involvement in atherogenesis.}
In the early stages of disease, after 4 weeks on a western diet, vessel wall P2Y$_{12}$ plays a significant role in lesion development, whereas platelet P2Y$_{12}$ has little effect (see Chapter 6). At 12 weeks, when vessels demonstrate characteristics of more advanced disease, the influence of P2Y$_{12}$ is less apparent, except in areas of the vasculature exposed to turbulent flow, where P2Y$_{12}$ is still important in lesion progression. As discussed in Chapter 5, this may reflect an increasing impact of platelet adhesion on atherogenesis, and suggests a lesser role of vessel wall P2Y$_{12}$ at this stage. In later disease, following 20 weeks on a high-fat diet, Li et al. document that platelet P2Y$_{12}$ exerts a prominent effect in promoting advanced lesion development (Li et al. 2012). This is further supported by my own findings, which demonstrate a profound role for platelet P2Y$_{12}$ in the vessel wall response to injury through mediating thrombus and neointima formation (see Chapter 3).

It is clear that vessel wall and platelet P2Y$_{12}$ appear to have a greater impact at opposing stages of disease, but how they mediate their effects is not yet fully appreciated. A recent study into VSMC P2Y$_{12}$ expression and function, however, may provide a potential mechanism, having revealed that P2Y$_{12}$ promotes VSMC mitogenesis in response to thrombin (Rauch et al. 2010). Furthermore, P2Y$_{12}$ expression was found to be regulated by the pro-inflammatory transcription factor, NF-$\kappa$B. In advanced disease, platelet P2Y$_{12}$ has a more prominent role, where it appears platelet interactions with the inflammatory system become more important to lesion growth, and where endothelial erosion is more likely to occur. Though, exactly when the balance switches from vessel wall to platelet P2Y$_{12}$ is not clear, and further investigation into what influences this process is of great interest.

Given that ticagrelor and clopidogrel were unable to inhibit the vessel wall P2Y$_{12}$ effect on early atherogenesis (see Chapter 7), but are known to be extremely effective inhibitors of platelet P2Y$_{12}$, fully understanding the timeline of P2Y$_{12}$ involvement in atherogenesis could have beneficial consequences to both disease treatment and management. These findings indicate that P2Y$_{12}$ inhibitors may not offer a therapeutic strategy for the prevention of atherosclerosis in people without evidence of atherosclerotic disease. However, where disease is apparent, a greater role of platelets is implicated at this stage, and so indicates that commencing P2Y$_{12}$ inhibitor treatment earlier than when it’s conventionally given, following atherothrombosis, may be advantageous in managing lesion progression. Nevertheless, caution must be exercised before considering the prophylactic use of these drugs, and the overall preventative benefit versus bleeding risk fully assessed. Indeed, one such clinical study of clopidogrel plus aspirin, versus aspirin treatment alone, in patients with existing CVD and those which were asymptomatic but high-risk, demonstrated no overall effect of clopidogrel in preventing future CV events, yet indicated a moderate increased bleeding risk (Bhatt et al. 2006). Sub-group analysis did, however, show a marginal benefit of clopidogrel treatment for those with existing disease, but not in asymptomatic patients, who demonstrated increased bleeding complications. Clearly further investigation is
necessary to clarify the full effect of antiplatelet drugs, including the new P2Y$_{12}$ antagonist ticagrelor, on primary prophylaxis in patients with existing disease, to determine when this treatment would be indicated and, furthermore, to study their direct effects on lesion progression.

It must also be noted that, although clopidogrel is known to produce a consistently high level of platelet P2Y$_{12}$ inhibition in mice, the response in humans, particularly those with CAD, is much more variable (Gurbel et al. 2003). The incidence of clopidogrel ‘non-responders’ is well-documented, and is a known risk factor for stent thrombosis (Gurbel et al. 2005; Mega et al. 2010). In light of my findings on the innate relationship between P2Y$_{12}$ inhibition, thrombosis and neointima formation, my data also suggest that inadequate P2Y$_{12}$ inhibition may have an adverse impact on the risk of restenosis in patients who respond poorly to clopidogrel, and therefore effective P2Y$_{12}$ inhibition may be beneficial in the prevention of restenosis.

The recently resolved crystal structure of P2Y$_{12}$ in complex with an agonist and antagonist, will undoubtedly fuel further interest in P2Y$_{12}$ inhibitors and their therapeutic use (Zhang et al. 2014; Zhang et al. 2014). Along with the emerging evidence of P2Y$_{12}$ involvement in atherogenesis, this newfound knowledge of the receptor binding sites may therefore drive the development of novel agents, and could mark a new era for platelet and potentially VSMC P2Y$_{12}$ inhibitors in disease prevention.

8.1 Limitations
The use of animals in the study of human diseases offers an inherent limitation to the conclusions which may be drawn from such research, including this thesis. There are many arguments both for and against the suitability and relevance of animal models in research. Anatomical and genetic differences between species pose the greatest challenge, in addition to the ability to mimic those diseases which are largely human-specific. This is particularly evident in murine models of atherogenesis, as mice appear to be naturally resistant to atherosclerosis and require genetic manipulation of either the LDL receptor or ApoE gene in order to develop the disease. With the addition of a high-fat diet, disease progression is vastly accelerated in comparison to humans; however, atherosclerotic lesion structure and location are very similar, particularly in ApoE$^{-/-}$ mice (Nakashima et al. 1994). When interpreting findings it must therefore be considered that this research was conducted in a non-human species, and so any conclusions drawn may not directly translate into human disease. Yet given the challenges posed by animal models, their advantages far outweigh any potential drawbacks by providing a valuable insight into disease processes not offered by in vitro assays alone. In particular, transgenic mouse lines enable the full impact of individual proteins and receptors, such as P2Y$_{12}$ to be revealed, something which cannot be achieved in larger animal models.
Ferric chloride is a useful vessel injury model, which is quick to perform, is not technically difficult as the vessel remains intact and, as a consequence, has a high success rate. However, the extent of injury is not always consistent, and can also result in damage to the surrounding tissue. As injury is inflicted via oxidation rather than by mechanical means, the ensuing tissue factor release is much greater than would occur in a wire injury model, and so perhaps does not provide the ideal conditions in which to accurately model PCI-induced injury. Despite this, it does yield a reliable method for inducing thrombus and neointima formation, and has revealed the dominant effect of platelet P2Y12 on these processes, which can then be further investigated in restenosis models.

Performing a dihybrid cross for the generation of a novel transgenic mouse line requires many resources, and is both a time-consuming and costly undertaking. With the time constraints of this project and given the knowledge that both parent strains had already been backcrossed 10 generations with C57/BL6 mice, and so should have an identical genetic background, we chose not to pursue further backcrossing in the ApoE/P2Y12 DK colony generated for this thesis. However, in an ideal scenario, where time limitations and resources were not an issue, this strain would too have been backcrossed to fully ensure a common genetic background. Furthermore, given that the significant chi-squared value obtained for the F2 generation was likely to have been due to small population size, in hindsight a greater number of breeding pairs would have been advantageous to more accurately assess the genotype frequencies in this population.

Phenotype differences in weight gain and liver function between ApoE/P2Y12 DK and ApoE−/− mice, when fed a high-fat diet, raise many questions as to the role of P2Y12 in other cell-types. Although P2Y12 function in these cells was discussed in Chapter 4, along with how these may have resulted in these phenotype disparities, their overall impact on atherogenesis is unknown. It is unlikely that P2Y12 function in liver, spleen, pancreatic, or microgial cells could influence lesion development, given that systemic lipid and cholesterol levels were unaltered and metabolic function was similar, nevertheless this should be considered when interpreting these findings.

Similarly, following BMT, mice are described as being platelet or vessel wall P2Y12-deficient; however, consideration must be made for the potential influence of other P2Y12-expressing cells. Although predominantly expressed on platelets, P2Y12 mRNA has also been identified, to a lesser degree, in murine dendritic cells, where it is thought to enhance T cell activation (Ben Addi et al. 2010). The contribution of dendritic P2Y12 receptors to atherogenesis is unknown; however, although they too are bone marrow-derived, dendritic cells represent only a small population of cells in comparison to platelets (Fearley et al. 1999). Likewise, P2Y12 has been found to be expressed on cultured endothelial cells, but its role in these cells is currently unknown. Therefore, although platelets and VSMCs are the
principal source of P2Y$_{12}$ in the bone marrow and vessel wall, it must be acknowledged that they are not the only cell-types to express P2Y$_{12}$. Nevertheless, given the evidence, it is highly likely that the P2Y$_{12}$ effects on vessel injury and atherogenesis demonstrated in this thesis are platelet and VSMC-mediated.

"En face" oil red O staining of aortae is a standard technique for the quantification of atheroma, but this method is a relatively crude measurement and is not sensitive to the size of lesion, rather the lipid content. As such, the accuracy of this method may be limited by residual fatty tissue on the outside of the vessel. Extensive efforts were made whilst dissecting the aortae to remove all fat from the outer surface of the vessel. Nevertheless, a small amount of fat may have remained on the vessel, and may have been counted towards positive staining; however, the overall impact of this on the results is expected to be minimal. Conversely, quantification of lesion area via histological analysis is considerably more accurate, though when assessing long vessels, cross-sections must be made at intervals to enable full assessment of the vessel. This was the case with both the carotid and brachiocephalic arteries, and so given the intervals between cross-sections, areas of lesion or neointima were inevitably missed, leading to some loss of detail on lesion/neointima size and composition. Despite this, analysis of several sections at regular intervals along the length of the vessel, and taking a mean value, still provides a relatively accurate overview of injury or atheroma within the vessel, and is a sensitive method to detect significant effects of gene deficiency on these processes.

A voluntary method of drug delivery was utilised in Chapter 7 of this thesis as an alternative to twice daily gavage. Ticagrelor, clopidogrel, or mannitol (control) doses were mixed with jelly, which could then be presented to the mice as a small jelly cube containing drug. Mice do not eat large quantities of food and, as this was given in addition to western diet ad libitum, jelly cubes needed to be as small as possible. As a result, to achieve the required dosage, drug concentrations were relatively high and so may have affected the taste of the jelly. Some mice, particularly in the ticagrelor group, did not take to the jelly doses and chose to leave the jelly on several occasions. However, despite this non-compliance in some animals, a high level of platelet P2Y$_{12}$ inhibition was still achieved, as measured by P-selectin expression. I believe this method is extremely useful for long-term dosing studies and, following minor modifications, compliance could also be improved. Mice were trained for one week on jelly only, but in future a longer training period may be beneficial. In addition, the method from which this was adapted (Zhang 2011) used added sweeteners. It appears that the addition of the drug alters the taste of the jelly and so using either a more concentrated flavour of jelly or adding additional sweeteners may overcome this issue.
8.2 Future work

The findings of this thesis generate many opportunities in which the research could be taken further. Continuation of this work could not only better inform areas of platelet and P2Y\textsubscript{12} research, but also facilitate advancements in disease prevention and management through a greater understanding of the cell roles in disease progression. The following sections outline areas in which I feel my research could be elaborated.

Given the clear relationship between thrombus and neointima formation, and the importance of platelet P2Y\textsubscript{12} in this process, it would be interesting to now test the impact of P2Y\textsubscript{12} inhibitors in a more clinically relevant injury model. Despite the obvious difficulties involved, due to small vessel size, attempts have been made to directly model PCI in rodents, and recently murine stenting and balloon angioplasty have successfully been developed (Ali et al. 2007; Chamberlain et al. 2010). Alternatively, the well-established pig angioplasty model of restenosis could be employed (Schwartz et al. 1990). Further investigation into the development of restenosis using these models would be of interest, particularly in the application of the superior P2Y\textsubscript{12} inhibitor ticagrelor in preventing this process.

Likewise, vessel injury models used to study thrombosis and neointima formation have largely been performed on healthy vessels, and were therefore executed in non-inflammatory models. Previous studies have shown that atherosclerotic ApoE\textsuperscript{-/-} mice demonstrate increased neointima formation following injury (Zhu et al. 2000). This highlights the huge impact that a pro-inflammatory environment, which is found particularly in atherosclerotic vessels following PCI, may have on neointima formation. Therefore, additional research into the impact of P2Y\textsubscript{12} inhibition following arterial injury in a pro-inflammatory model is merited. Recently developed mutant pig models of atherosclerosis may be particularly useful for such experiments (Jensen et al. 2010; Al-Mashhadi et al. 2013). In addition, given the positive impact of P2Y\textsubscript{12} antagonists on reducing restenosis in animal models, an appropriately powered clinical study into the direct effect of P2Y\textsubscript{12} antagonists on restenosis rates following PCI is also warranted.

Phenotype differences between ApoE/P2Y\textsubscript{12} DK and ApoE\textsuperscript{-/-} mice would be of interest to explore in more detail. As mentioned previously, metabolic cages could be employed to accurately measure food intake in ApoE/P2Y\textsubscript{12} DK mice to study whether increased weight gain was due to greater food consumption. Similarly, the effects of brain P2Y\textsubscript{12}-deficiency on behaviour and activity could be studied, which may shed light on the diet-related weight increase, in addition to providing a better understanding of the long-term impact of P2Y\textsubscript{12}-deficiency on brain development and function.

At the 3 phases of atherogenesis discussed in this thesis, after 4, 12, and 20 weeks on a high-fat diet, it is clear that the influence of platelet and vessel wall P2Y\textsubscript{12} evolves, and
changes with disease progression. Between the Li study (Li et al. 2012) and my own, snapshots into the cellular roles in atherogenesis are emerging; however, further studies are required to build up a detailed picture of P2Y\textsubscript{12} involvement throughout disease progression.

Regional differences in lesion development observed in ApoE/P2Y\textsubscript{12} DK mice after 12 weeks of western diet were postulated to be due to the impact of shear stress on platelet adhesion. Flow models have been used previously to investigate the effects of shear on platelet adhesion to the endothelium. This hypothesis could be pursued further using flow models to study the effect of varying shear stress on adhesion of P2Y\textsubscript{12}-deficient platelets to cultured endothelial cells and in explanted atherosclerotic vessels.

Macrophage staining of aortic sinus lesions using markers F4/80 and MAC387 proved inconclusive. Results from the MAC387 staining suggested further workup of the antibody was required and that modification of the experimental conditions may have yielded more definitive results. Given more time, I would like to have pursued this work and if unsuccessful, would have tried alternative markers such as CD68, MAC3 and MOMA-2.

In addition, further smooth muscle actin staining of lesions from ApoE/P2Y\textsubscript{12} DK mice fed western diet for a longer period of 20 weeks, similar to the Li study, would be of particular interest (Li et al. 2012). Li et al. demonstrated an increase in collagen at 20 weeks in P2Y\textsubscript{12}-deficient mice, yet carried out no α-smooth muscle actin staining of their own. As discussed in Chapter 5, this finding appears to be contradictory to my own showing a decrease in collagen and α-SMA in the absence of P2Y\textsubscript{12} due to a possible reduction in P2Y\textsubscript{12}-mediated VSMC mitogenesis. Furthermore, the Li study did not investigate the possible effects of vessel wall P2Y\textsubscript{12} on atherogenesis, and so further bone marrow transplantations would be of great interest, given my own findings. However, research hypotheses must be carefully considered in accordance with the 3R’s principles, in order to justify the further use of animals, prior to embarking on additional time points and bone marrow transplantations.

Following the discovery that vessel wall P2Y\textsubscript{12}-deficiency leads to a reduction in atheroma, further study is needed to better understand exactly how P2Y\textsubscript{12} signalling in these cells promotes early atherogenesis. I postulated this may be due to P2Y\textsubscript{12}-mediated VSMC mitogenesis in light of recent work by Rauch et al., which demonstrated enhanced P2Y\textsubscript{12} expression and P2Y\textsubscript{12}-induced mitogenic effects in response to thrombin (Rauch et al. 2010). Continuation of this in vitro work, including using P2Y\textsubscript{12}-deficient VSMCs, would be of particular interest and may help to address this hypothesis. Studying mitogenic responses in P2Y\textsubscript{12}-deficient cells following exposure to growth factors and chemokines could be performed. Given that little is known of the effect of P2Y\textsubscript{12}-deficiency on VSMC development and phenotype, further investigation into this is also warranted. Clarification on
the expression of definitive VSMC synthetic and contractile phenotype markers will also aid this research.

Identification of P2Y$_{12}$ within atherosclerotic lesions of bone marrow transplanted mice could be confirmed by mRNA expression levels. Additional workup of the α-SMA/P2Y$_{12}$ dual immunofluorescent staining protocol is also required, and would help determine P2Y$_{12}$ expressing VSMCs from platelets that have been incorporated into the lesion. Determination of the APR-012 P2Y$_{12}$ antibody binding site is needed to confirm whether positive signals seen in the aortic sinus of vessel wall P2Y$_{12}$-deficient mice was indeed, as postulated the antibody binding to part of the non-functional receptor or due to non-specific binding. If it was the latter, then the use of other P2Y$_{12}$ antibodies could be pursued.

Despite achieving a high level of platelet-P2Y$_{12}$ inhibition, ticagrelor and clopidogrel treatment did not block vessel wall P2Y$_{12}$-mediated effects on atherogenesis. However, this lack of effect could be due to the drugs not penetrating the endothelium and so never reaching the receptor. P2Y$_{12}$ antagonists have been shown to block P2Y$_{12}$-mediated contraction, but these experiments were carried out on denuded vessels. Further ex vivo studies could be carried out using vessels with an intact endothelium, to investigate if these drugs are able to penetrate to the receptor. Additional work utilising labelled inhibitors may also be able to measure drug permeability and detect inhibitors bound to VSMC P2Y$_{12}$.

Finally, given the indication of platelet P2Y$_{12}$ involvement in late atherogenesis, investigation into the effect of P2Y$_{12}$ antagonists on lesion progression would be of interest and could be performed in murine or porcine models of advanced atherosclerosis. In the long-term, clinical studies into the prophylactic use of these drugs in patients with evidence of atherosclerotic disease could be investigated, and should assess both any benefit, by a reduction in CV events, but also any associated bleeding risk.

### 8.3 Concluding remarks

In conclusion, this thesis presents novel findings to support my original hypothesis that the P2Y$_{12}$ receptor is important in modulating the vessel wall response to both injury and inflammation. Furthermore, I describe a previously unknown role of vessel wall, but not platelet, P2Y$_{12}$ in early atherogenesis, which is in contrast to published data that documents the involvement of platelet P2Y$_{12}$ in later atherogenesis and its thrombotic complications (Li et al. 2012). This work emphasises the complexity of cellular roles within atherogenesis, and how the nature and impact of these cell populations may change as disease evolves. Further investigation is necessary to clarify the full extent to which vessel wall and platelet P2Y$_{12}$ influence atherogenesis throughout the course of disease. However, it is clear that this work offers a new perspective on atherogenesis, and so has great relevance to, and
impact on, disease management and prevention, which may alter the therapeutic approach to atherosclerosis in the future.
References


Evsikova, C. M. and K. L. Svenson (2014). Activity and food and water intake of 14 inbred strains of mice at 6 months of age. MPD:24761, Mouse Phenome Database web site, The Jackson Laboratory, Bar Harbor, Maine USA.


(PTCA): a report from the PTCA Registry of the National Heart, Lung, and Blood Institute. Am J Cardiol 53(12): 77C-81C.


10 Appendices

10.1 Appendix I – Diets and antibiotic water

10.1.1 Chow diet
2018S - Teklad Global 18% protein rodent diet purchased from Harlan (Indiana, IN).
Autoclaved and stored at room temperature.

Ingredients
Ground wheat, ground corn, wheat middlings, dehulled soybean meal, corn gluten meal,
soybean oil, calcium carbonate, brewers dried yeast, dicalcium phosphate, iodized salt, L-
lysine, DL-methionine, choline chloride, thiamine mononitrate, biotin, niacin, vitamin A
acetate, pyridoxine hydrochloride, vitamin D3 supplement, folic acid, menadione sodium
bisulphite complex (source of vitamin K activity), calcium pantothenate, vitamin E
supplement, vitamin B12 supplement, riboflavin, ferrous sulphate, magnesium oxide,
manganese oxide, zinc oxide, copper sulphate, calcium iodate, cobalt carbonate, chromium
potassium sulphate, kaolin.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Specification</th>
<th>% (w/w)</th>
<th>% KCal</th>
<th>Kcal/g</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Crude fat</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>17</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Crude protein</td>
<td>18.8</td>
<td>23</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Crude fibre</td>
<td>3.8</td>
<td>/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ash</td>
<td>5.9</td>
<td>/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Carbohydrate</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>60</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*Starch</td>
<td>*45</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*Sugar</td>
<td>*5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Digestible energy</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>3.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Metabolised energy</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>3.3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

10.1.2 Western diet
829100 - Western rodent diet purchased from Special Diet Services (Witham, UK).
Purified diet, stored at 4°C to prolong shelf-life.

Ingredients
Sucrose, milk fat anhydrous, casein, maltodextrin, corn starch, cellulose, corn oil, calcium
carbonate, L-cystine, choline bitartrate, cholesterol (0.15%), antioxidant, AIN-76A-MX, AIN-
76A-VX.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Specification</th>
<th>% (w/w)</th>
<th>% KCal</th>
<th>Kcal/g</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Crude fat</td>
<td>21.4</td>
<td>42</td>
<td>1.93</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Crude protein</td>
<td>17.5</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>0.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Crude fibre</td>
<td>3.5</td>
<td>/</td>
<td>/</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ash</td>
<td>4.1</td>
<td>/</td>
<td>/</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Carbohydrate</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>43</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Energy</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>4.63</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
10.1.3 Antibiotic drinking water

Antibiotic stocks

Neomycin trisulphate salt hydrate (N1876; Sigma, Poole, UK): 0.1 mol/L in 10 mL aliquots
Polymyxin B sulphate salt (P1004; Sigma): 1 million USP units in 2 mL aliquots

Antibiotic water

An aliquot of each antibiotic is added to 1 litre of sterile water making the final concentrations: 1 mmol/L neomycin, 1000 USP units/mL polymyxin B.

10.2 Appendix II - PCR parameters and buffers

All reagents listed in Materials (see section 2.3.1), unless otherwise stated.

10.2.1 ApoE PCR parameters

Reaction mix

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>BioMix™ red</th>
<th>Primer 180</th>
<th>Primer 181</th>
<th>Primer 182</th>
<th>Sample DNA</th>
<th>Sterile water</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>12.5 µL</td>
<td>0.5 µL</td>
<td>0.5 µL</td>
<td>0.5 µL</td>
<td>2 µL</td>
<td>9 µL</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Cycle program

94°C for 3 minutes (denaturation step)
94°C for 20 seconds (denaturation step)
68°C for 40 seconds (annealing step)
72°C for 2 minutes (elongation step)
72°C for 7 minutes (final elongation step)
4°C holding temperature

10.2.2 P2Y<sub>12</sub> PCR parameters

Reaction mix

| 25 mmol/L nucleotides | 0.2 µL | 0.2 mmol/L final concentration
|-----------------------|--------|-----------------------------|
| 25 mmol/L MgCl<sub>2</sub> | 1.5 µL | 1.5 mmol/L final concentration
| GoTaq® DNA polymerase (5 U/µL) | 0.2 µL | 1 unit
| 5 x GoTaq® green buffer | 5 µL | 1 x final concentration
| Primer NEO | 0.3 µL | 0.25 µmol/L final concentration
| Primer DP308 | 0.93 µL | 0.75 µmol/L final concentration
| Primer DP310 | 0.93 µL | 0.75 µmol/L final concentration
| Sample DNA | 2 µL |
| Sterile water | 13.94 µL |

Cycle program

94°C for 3 minutes (denaturation step)
94°C for 30 seconds (denaturation step)
62°C for 30 seconds (annealing step)
72°C for 1 minute (elongation step)
72°C for 7 minutes (final elongation step)
4°C holding temperature
10.2.3  **Agarose gels**

ApoE - 1.5% w/v gel:
2.25 g agarose to 150 mL TAE buffer

P2Y_{12} - 2% w/v gel:
3 g agarose to 150 mL TAE buffer

In each case, the agarose/TAE mixture was heated in a microwave on full power for 2 minutes until the agarose had dissolved and the liquid was clear. The solution was cooled before adding 10 µL ethidium bromide. The gel poured and allowed to set for 1 hour before placing in an electrophoresis tank. The gel was submerged in TAE buffer before loading samples.

10.2.4  **TAE buffer**

To make x 50 stock:
2 mol/L Tris (hydroxymethyl) methylamine (VWR, Lutterworth, UK)
28.55 mL glacial acetic acid (100% v/v) (VWR)
50 mmol/L EDTA (pH 8.0) (Sigma)
Make up to 500 mL with distilled water

Dilute with distilled water to x 1 working solution.

10.2.5  **DNA marker**

1 µL Phix174/HAEIII marker + 3 µL orange/green 6x loading dye + 14 µL sterile water

10.3  **Appendix III – Histology and immunohistochemistry**

All reagents listed in Materials (see section 2.8.1 and 2.9.1).

10.3.1  **Fixatives**

Neutral buffered formalin (10% v/v)

To make 1 litre:
4 g sodium phosphate [NaH₂PO₄]
7.1 g di-sodium hydrogen orthophosphate [Na₂HPO₄]
100 mL formaldehyde (37% w/v)
900 mL distilled water

Paraformaldehyde in PBS (PFA) (4% w/v)

To make 100 mL:
4 g paraformaldehyde
100 mL PBS

Run the bottle under a hot tap to heat the solution to approximately 60°C. Then add several drops of sodium hydroxide [NaOH] to raise the solution to pH 7.0. The solution should now become clear.

10.3.2  **Dehydration protocol**

Tissue is placed in plastic histological cassettes and submerged in increasing concentrations of alcohol for 1 hour per grade alcohol (50%, 70%, 90%, 100% and 100% v/v ethanol), including a change of ethanol after the first 100% step. Tissue is then placed in a 1:1 mixture of ethanol (100%) and xylene for 1 hour. Followed by 2 x 1 hour steps in xylene, with a change of liquid after the first xylene step. Tissue is then placed in molten paraffin wax and left in an oven (60°C) overnight.

To ensure successful infiltration of the wax into the tissue, molten wax should only be held at 1-2°C above its melting point. In this case the melting point was 58°C and so the wax oven was set to a maximum temperature of 60°C. Storing wax at much higher temperatures
above its melting point, for prolonged periods of time, can alter the properties of the wax and
in my experience reduce the ability of the wax to infiltrate the tissues. Further preventative
measures include replacing molten wax every 6 months and avoid allowing the wax to set
and re-melt.

10.3.3 Histological staining protocols

10.3.3.1 Oil red O

Making oil red O stain

1. Add 1 mL distilled water to 99 mL isopropanol (Propan-2-ol).
2. Add oil red O powder to the solution until it is saturated.
3. Filter the saturated solution using Whatman® grade 1 filter paper.
4. Dilute the final stain to 60% v/v using distilled water.

Staining protocol

1. Carry out the staining process in individual 1.5 mL eppendorf tubes.
2. Rinse aortae in distilled water followed by 60% v/v isopropanol for 2 minutes.
3. Immerse in oil red O for 10-15 minutes.
4. Rinse in 60% v/v isopropanol for 2 minutes, followed by distilled water.

10.3.3.2 Alcian blue/elastin van Gieson (EVG)

Staining protocol

1. Dewax slides for 10 minutes in xylene and rehydrate through graded alcohols
   (100%, 90%, 70% and 50% v/v ethanol) for 2 minutes each, finishing in water.
2. Oxidise with aqueous potassium permanganate (0.25% w/v) for 3 minutes, then
   rinse in water.
3. Bleach with oxalic acid (1% w/v) for 3 minutes, then rinse in water.
4. Stain nuclei with Carazzi’s haematoxylin for 2 minutes.
5. Differentiate with acid alcohol (1% v/v HCl in 70% v/v ethanol) for 5 seconds.
6. “Blue” with hot running tap water for 5 minutes.
7. Stain with alcian blue (1% w/v in 3% aqueous acetic acid) for 5 minutes.
8. Rinse in water, followed by 95% v/v ethanol.
9. Stain with Miller’s elastin stain for 30 minutes.
10. Differentiate in 95% ethanol and rinse in water.
11. Stain with Curtis’ modified van Gieson reagent (10 mL 1% w/v ponceau S in 90 mL
    saturated aqueous picric acid, 1 ml glacial acetic acid) for 6 minutes, then rinse in
    water.
12. Dehydrate through graded alcohols (reverse step 1) ending in xylene.

Interpretation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Structure</th>
<th>Colour</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Elastin coarse and fine fibres</td>
<td>Blue/black</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acid mucopolysaccharides</td>
<td>Black</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Collagen</td>
<td>Red</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Muscle</td>
<td>Yellow</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

10.3.3.3 Haematoxylin and eosin (H&E)

Staining protocol

1. Dewax slides for 10 minutes in xylene and rehydrate through graded alcohols
   (100%, 90%, 70% and 50% v/v ethanol) for 2 minutes each, finishing in water.
2. Stain with Carazzi’s haematoxylin for 2 minutes, then rinse in water.
3. Stain with eosin (1% w/v) for 30 seconds.
4. Rinse briefly in water and quickly dehydrate through graded alcohols for 30 seconds each step, beginning at 90% ethanol and ending in xylene.
5. Mount with coverslips using DPX resin.

10.3.3.4 Martius scarlet blue (MSB)

Staining protocol
1. Dewax slides for 10 minutes in xylene and rehydrate through graded alcohols (100%, 90%, 70% and 50% v/v ethanol) for 2 minutes each, finishing in water.
2. Stain with celestine blue (1% w/v) for 5 minutes.
3. Stain with Harris' haematoxylin for 5 minutes, then rinse in water.
4. Differentiate in acid alcohol (1% v/v HCl in 70% v/v ethanol) for a few seconds and then 'blue' in tap water for 5 minutes.
5. Rinse in 95% v/v ethanol.
6. Stain with martius yellow (0.5% w/v martius yellow, 2% w/v phosphotungstic acid in 95% ethanol) for 2 minutes and rinse in water.
7. Stain with ponceau de xylidine (1% w/v ponceau de xylidine in 2% v/v glacial acetic acid) for 10 minutes.
8. Differentiate in 1% w/v phosphotungstic acid for 5 minutes and drain (do not wash in water).
9. Stain with methyl blue (5% w/v methyl blue in 10% v/v glacial acetic acid) for 10 minutes.
10. Rinse in 1% v/v glacial acetic acid for 10 minutes.
11. Dehydrate in 100% v/v ethanol, then xylene for 2 minutes each.
12. Mount with coverslips using DPX resin.

Interpretation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Component</th>
<th>Color</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Nuclei</td>
<td>Black/purple</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RBCs</td>
<td>Yellow</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fibrin</td>
<td>Red</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Collagen/adventitia/connective tissue</td>
<td>Bright blue</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Smooth muscle</td>
<td>Pink/red</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

10.3.4 Immunohistochemistry protocols

Reagents
Vectastain® ABC-HRP reagent - Add 1 drop each of reagent A and B into 2.5 mL PBS (make 30 minutes prior to use).
SigmaFAST™ DAB - Add one DAB and one urea hydrogen peroxide tablet to 15 mL water.

General staining protocol
1. Dewax slides for 10 minutes in xylene and rehydrate through graded alcohols (100%, 90%, 70% and 50% v/v ethanol) for 2 minutes each, finishing in water.
2. Block endogenous peroxidases by incubation in 3% v/v hydrogen peroxide in PBS for 10 minutes, then rinse in water.
3. Antigen retrieval step if necessary.
4. Block non-specific secondary antibody binding with 1% w/v skimmed milk powder in PBS for 30 minutes at room temperature.
5. Tip off milk buffer (don't wash) and blot away excess.
6. Incubate with primary antibody.
7. Wash in 3 changes of PBS, for 5 minutes each.
8. Incubate with biotinylated secondary antibody (1:200 dilution in PBS) for 30 minutes at room temperature.
9. Wash in 3 changes of PBS, for 5 minutes each.
10. Incubate with Vectastain® ABC-HRP reagent for 30 minutes at room temperature.
11. Wash in 3 changes of PBS, for 5 minutes each.
12. Add DAB substrate for 5 minutes and rinse in water.
13. Counterstain using Carazzi’s haematoxylin for 1 minute and rinse in water.
14. Dehydrate through graded alcohols (reverse step 1) ending in xylene.
15. Mount with coverslips using DPX resin.

10.3.4.1 α-Smooth muscle actin (α-SMA)

Primary antibody
Mouse monoclonal anti-human α-smooth muscle actin (M0851); 1:150 dilution in PBS for 1 hour at room temperature.

Secondary antibody
Biotinylated goat anti-mouse IgG secondary antibody.

10.3.4.2 F4/80

Primary antibody
Rat anti-mouse F4/80 (ab6640); 1:100 dilution in PBS, overnight at 4°C.

Secondary antibody
Biotinylated goat anti-rat IgG secondary antibody.

Antigen retrieval
Incubate in citrate buffer for 20 minutes at 95°C. Cool for 20 minutes at room temperature, then permeabilise by incubation in 0.5% w/v triton X-100 in PBS for 10 minutes at room temperature.

Citrate buffer (10 mmol/L, pH 6.0)
2.1 g citric acid monohydrate
900 mL distilled water

Adjust pH to 6.0 using 2 mol/L sodium hydroxide [NaOH], then dilute to 1 litre for use.

10.3.4.3 MAC387

Primary antibody
Mouse monoclonal anti-human MAC387 (M074701); 1:100 dilution in PBS for 1 hour at room temperature.

Secondary antibody
Biotinylated goat anti-mouse IgG secondary antibody.

Antigen retrieval
Incubate in 0.1% w/v trypsin in TBS (pH 8.0) for 10 minutes at 37°C. Tip off trypsin and add PBS to stop digestion.
10.3.5 \(P2Y_{12}/\alpha\text{-smooth muscle actin immunofluorescence protocol}\)

Primary antibodies
Mouse monoclonal anti-human \(\alpha\text{-smooth muscle actin}\) (M0851).
Rabbit polyclonal anti-P2Y_{12} (APR-012).

Secondary antibodies
Alexa Fluor® 488 goat anti-mouse IgG, H+L, highly cross adsorbed (A-11034).
Alexa Fluor® 594 goat anti-rabbit IgG, H+L, highly cross adsorbed (A-11037).

Staining protocol
1. Dewax slides for 10 minutes in xylene and rehydrate through graded alcohols (100%, 90%, 70% and 50% v/v ethanol) for 2 minutes each, finishing in water for 5 minutes.
2. Block non-specific secondary antibody binding in blocking buffer (5% v/v goat serum, 1% w/v BSA, 0.5% v/v triton in PBS) for 30 minutes at room temperature.
3. Tip off blocking buffer (don’t wash) and blot away excess.
4. Incubate with \(\alpha\text{-smooth muscle actin}\) (1:150) and P2Y\(_{12}\) primary antibodies (1:100) in dilution buffer (1% w/v BSA, 0.5% triton v/v in PBS) overnight at 4°C.
5. Wash in 3 changes of PBS, for 5 minutes each.
6. Incubate with fluorescent secondary antibodies (1:200 dilution with 1% w/v BSA in PBS) in the dark for 1 hour at room temperature.
7. Wash in 3 changes of PBS, for 5 minutes each.
8. Mount with coverslips using Vectashield® mounting medium with DAPI, seal with nail varnish and keep in the dark.

10.4 Appendix IV – \textit{In vitro} assays
All reagents listed in Materials (see section 2.10.1).

10.4.1 \textit{HEPES-Tyrode’s (HT) buffer}
To make 2 litres:
\begin{align*}
15.15 \text{ g Sodium chloride [NaCl]} \\
1.48 \text{ g Sodium bicarbonate [NaHCO}_3\text{]} \\
0.4176 \text{ g Potassium chloride [KCl]} \\
0.218 \text{ g Potassium phosphate [KH}_2\text{PO}_4\text{]} \\
2.04 \text{ g Dextrose (D-glucose)} \\
4.78 \text{ g N-2-hydroxyethylpiperazine-N’-2-ethanesulfonic acid (HEPES)} \\
2 \text{ L ultra pure water}
\end{align*}